xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern RISC-V multiprocessor using ANSI C.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also https://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.1810/, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

The following people have made contributions: Russ Cox (context switching, locking), Cliff Frey (MP), Xiao Yu (MP), Nickolai Zeldovich, and Austin Clements.

We are also grateful for the bug reports and patches contributed by Abhinavpatel00, Takahiro Aoyagi, Marcelo Arroyo, Hirbod Behnam, Silas Boyd-Wickizer, Anton Burtsey, carlclone, Ian Chen, clivezeng, Dan Cross, Cody Cutler, Mike CAT, Tej Chajed, Asami Doi, Wenyang Duan, echtwerner, eyalz800, Nelson Elhage, Saar Ettinger, Alice Ferrazzi, Nathaniel Filardo, flespark, Peter Froehlich, Yakir Goaron, Shivam Handa, Matt Harvey, Bryan Henry, jaichenhengjie, Jim Huang, MatðÅ; JÃ<sup>3</sup>kay, John Jolly, Alexander Kapshuk, Anders Kaseorg, kehao95, Wolfgang Keller, Jungwoo Kim, Jonathan Kimmitt, Eddie Kohler, Vadim Kolontsov. Austin Liew. 10stman. Pavan Maddamsetti. Imbar Marinescu. Yandong Mao, Matan Shabtay, Hitoshi Mitake, Carmi Merimovich, mes900903, Mark Morrissey, mtasm, Joel Nider, Hayato Ohhashi, OptimisticSide, papparapa, phosphagos, Harry Porter, Greg Price, Zheng ghuo, Quancheng, RayAndrew, Jude Rich, segfault, Ayan Shafgat, Eldar Sehayek, Yongming Shen, Fumiya Shigemitsu, snoire, Taojie, Cam Tenny, tyfkda, Warren Toomey, Stephen Tu, Alissa Tung, Rafael Ubal, unicornx, Amane Uehara, Pablo Ventura, Luc Videau, Xi Wang, WaheedHafez, Keiichi Watanabe, Lucas Wolf, Nicolas Wolovick, wxdao, Grant Wu, x653, Andy Zhang, Jindong Zhang, Icenowy Zheng, ZhUyU1997, and Zou Chang Wei.

## ERROR REPORTS

Please send errors and suggestions to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek,rtm@mit.edu). The main purpose of xv6 is as a teaching operating system for MIT's 6.1810, so we are more interested in simplifications and clarifications than new features.

## BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

You will need a RISC-V "newlib" tool chain from https://github.com/riscv/riscv-gnu-toolchain, and qemu compiled for riscv64-softmmu. Once they are installed, and in your shell search path, you can run "make qemu".

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

<pre># basic headers 09 kernel/types.h 01 kernel/param.h</pre>	29 kernel/swtch.S 29 kernel/kalloc.c	56 kernel/file.c 58 kernel/sysfile.c 64 kernel/exec.c
02 kernel/memlayout.h	# system calls	
03 kernel/defs.h	30 kernel/trampoline.S	# pipes
05 kernel/riscv.h	32 kernel/kernelvec.S	66 kernel/pipe.c
09 kernel/types.h	33 kernel/trap.c	
09 kernel/elf.h	35 kernel/syscall.h	# string operations
	36 kernel/syscall.c	67 kernel/string.c
# entering xv6	37 kernel/sysproc.c	
10 kernel/entry.S		<pre># low-level hardware</pre>
10 kernel/start.c	# file system	69 kernel/plic.c
11 kernel/main.c	39 kernel/buf.h	69 kernel/console.c
	39 kernel/sleeplock.h	72 kernel/uart.c
# locks	40 kernel/fcntl.h	74 kernel/virtio_disk.c
12 kernel/spinlock.h	40 kernel/stat.h	
12 kernel/spinlock.c	41 kernel/fs.h	# user-level
	42 kernel/file.h	77 user/init.c
# processes	42 kernel/bio.c	78 user/sh.c
14 kernel/vm.c	44 kernel/sleeplock.c	
19 kernel/proc.h	45 kernel/log.c	# link
21 kernel/proc.c	48 kernel/fs.c	84 kernel/kernel.ld

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

swtch 2658 0374 2428 2466 2657 2658

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2658 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03, 24, and 26.

acquire 1271	0365 2470 4702 5263 5733	bwrite 4366	context 1951
0408 1271 1275 2205 2223	5828 6010 6077 6197 6259	0315 4366 4369 4630 4677	0301 0405 1951 1973 2055
2412 2416 2475 2483 2509	6276 6307 6437	4762	2252 2253 2254 2582 2623
2517 2575 2632 2714 2728	bfree 4952	bzero 4902	copyin 1804
2740 2759 2777 2787 3017	4952 5335 5345 5348	4902 4931	0467 1804 2823 3616 6695
3031 3485 3835 3866 4312	bget 4308	C 6975	copyinstr 1833
4383 4402 4409 4473 4485	4308 4337 4356	6975 7061 7112 7115 7122	0468 1833 3627
4505 4704 4726 4745 4794	binit 4286	7139	copyout 1754
5111 5144 5210 5228 5683	0312 1176 4286	clockintr 3482	0466 1754 2523 2808 5762
5704 5718 6663 6684 6714	bmap 5283	3482 3533	6387 6388 6504 6515 6726
7047 7109 7284 7358 7621	5283 5321 5384 5419	cmd 7865	cpu 1971
7703	BPB 4157	7865 7877 7886 7887 7892	0390 1206 1265 1291 1307
acquiresleep 4471	4157 4160 4923 4925 4958	7893 7898 7902 7903 7907	1335 1371 1971 1978 2108
0416 4319 4333 4471 5161	bpin 4401	7916 7919 7924 7932 7938	2177 2181 2190 2561
5217	0316 4401 4806	7942 7951 7975 7977 8016	cpuid 2169
alloc3_desc 7603	bread 4352	8017 8018 8019 8021 8023	0380 1162 1187 2169 2180
7603 7630	0313 4352 4627 4628 4654	8024 8025 8028 8102 8105	3484 6921 6935 6944
alloc_desc 7555	4670 4759 4760 4884 4906	8107 8108 8109 8110 8113	create 6124
7555 7606	4924 4957 5066 5091 5164	8114 8116 8118 8119 8120	6124 6201 6260 6280
allocpid 2201	5255 5308 5341 5387 5422	8121 8122 8123 8124 8125	devintr 3506
2201 2233	brelse 4376	8126 8129 8130 8132 8134	3316 3368 3465 3506
allocproc 2218	0314 4376 4379 4633 4634	8135 8136 8137 8138 8139	devsw 4232
2218 2331 2380	4661 4678 4763 4764 4886	8150 8151 8153 8155 8156	4232 4237 5665 5782 5784
argaddr 3665	4909 4930 4935 4964 5072	8157 8158 8159 8160 8163	5813 5815 7162 7163
0433 3665 3677 3784 5938	5075 5100 5172 5261 5317	8164 8166 8168 8169 8170	dinode 4131
5957 5984 6332 6376	5347 5390 5394 5425 5429	8171 8172 8262 8263 8264	4131 4151 5063 5067 5089
argfd 5871	BSIZE 4105	8265 8267 8271 8274 8280	5092 5156 5165 5256
5871 5923 5940 5959 5971	3909 4105 4127 4151 4157	8281 8284 8287 8289 8292	dirent 4165
5985	4608 4629 4761 4907 5384	8296 8298 8300 8303 8305	4165 5456 5484 6055 6070
argint 3656	5388 5389 5415 5419 5423	8308 8310 8313 8314 8325	dirlink 5481
0431 3656 3763 3807 3808	5424 5821 7619 7656	8328 8331 8335 8350 8353	0338 5481 5496 6030 6158
	buf 3900	8358 8362 8363 8366 8371	6162
6193 6277 6278	0300 0313 0314 0315 0316	8372 8378 8387 8388 8394	dirlookup 5453
argraw 3633	0317 0364 0480 3624 3627	8395 8401 8402 8411 8414	0339 5453 5459 5463 5488
3633 3650 3658 3667	3629 3674 3678 3900 3907	8416 8422 8423 8428 8434	5575 6089 6134
argstr 3674	3908 4273 4277 4282 4288	8440 8441 8444	DIRSIZ 4163
0432 3674 6007 6074 6194	4295 4307 4310 4351 4354	commit 4769	4163 4167 5448 5500 5536
6260 6279 6308 6333	4366 4376 4401 4408 4557	4603 4744 4769	5537 5592 6004 6071 6127
BACK 7861	4627 4628 4654 4655 4661	CONSOLE 4239	either_copyin 2819
7861 7974 8170 8439	4670 4671 4677 4678 4759	4239 7162 7163 7769	0401 2819 5424 7024
backcmd 7896 8164	4760 4790 4870 4882 4904	consoleinit 7154	either_copyout 2804
7896 7910 7975 8164 8166	4920 4954 5062 5088 5155	0320 1163 7154	0400 2804 5389 7072
8292 8405 8440	5255 5286 5330 5376 5411	consoleintr 7107	elfhdr 0955
BACKSPACE 6974	7005 7017 7021 7024 7026	0321 7107 7371	0955 6431
6974 6985 7119 7126	7059 7117 7137 7282 7294	consoleread 7040	ELF_MAGIC 0952
balloc 4917	7415 7448 7617 7725 7984	7040 7162	0952 6451
4917 4937 5290 5303 5311	7987 7988 7989 8003 8015	consolewrite 7015	ELF_PROG_LOAD 0986
BBLOCK 4160	8016	7015 7163	0986 6461
4160 4924 4957	bunpin 4408	consputc 6983	end_op 4722
begin_op 4702	0317 4408 4632	0322 6983 7119 7126 7134	0366 2472 4722 5267 5735

F022 C012 C010 C027 C016	7000 7042 7054 7051 7075	6020 6042 6002 6004 6122	0254 5221 5227 6245
5833 6012 6019 6037 6046	7900 7943 7954 7961 7976	6029 6042 6083 6091 6132	0354 5221 5327 6245 iunlock 5181 0345 5181 5184 5239 5265 5572 5761 5789 5832 6025 6248 6318 iunlockput 5237 0346 5237 5567 5576 5579
6079 6113 6119 6203 6208	8027 8051	6136 6150 6211 6312 6444	1UNIOCK 5181
6214 6221 6229 6249 6261	forkret 2653	initlock 1261	0345 5181 5184 5239 5265
6265 6281 6285 6309 6315 6320 6441 6477 6544	2117 2253 2653 free_chain 7584	0410 1201 2150 2157 2159	55/2 5/01 5/89 5832 6025
EVEC 7057	7504 7502	2976 3321 4290 4404 4011	0240 0310
TOTA 7022 0100 0415	/384 /092 from docs 7569	3040 3074 0030 7130 7273	0346 5237 5567 5576 5579
execcmd 7869 8103	7560 7571 7572 7500 7600	7403 ini+log 4606	6018 6031 6034 6045 6096
7060 7011 7024 0102 010E	france 2262	0262 4606 4600 4805	6107 6111 6119 6125 6120
7009 7911 7924 0103 0103 0271 0277 0270 0406 0416	2110 2220 2246 2262 2286	ini+clannlack 4462	6107 6111 6118 6135 6139 6144 6171 6179 6180 6213
FCR 7226	free_desc 7568     7568 7571 7573 7589 7609 freeproc 2263     2118 2238 2246 2263 2386     2529 freerange 2983	29/8 3321 4290 4464 4611 5046 5674 6636 7156 7275 7465 initlog 4606 0363 4606 4609 4895 initsleeplock 4462 0419 4298 4462 5048 inode 4216	6220 6228 6264 6284 6314
7226 7270	freerange 2003	inode 4216	6476 6543
7226 7270 FCR_FIFO_CLEAR 7228 7228 7270	2061 2070 2083	0303 0338 0330 0340 0341	6476 6543 iupdate 5086 0347 5086 5223 5353 5438 6024 6044 6105 6110 6154
7228 7270	freewalk 1674	0303 0336 0339 0340 0341	0347 5086 5223 5353 5438
ECD ETEN ENABLE 7227	1674 1682 1685 1698	0343 0344 0343 0340 0347	6024 6044 6105 6110 6154
7227 7270	fsini+ 4801	0354 2057 4206 4216 5038	6168 6178
FCR_FIFO_ENABLE 7227 7227 7270 fdalloc 5903 5903 5925 6225 6380	2118 2238 2246 2263 2386 2529 freerange 2983 2961 2979 2983 freewalk 1674 1674 1682 1685 1698 fsinit 4891 0337 2666 4891	5048 5052 5058 5086 5106	kalloc 3027
5903 5925 6225 6380	FSMACTC 4124	5109 5115 5141 5142 5153	0358 1425 1507 1592 1638
fetchaddr 3611	1124 1893	5181 5208 5237 5254 5258	1721 1890 2137 2139 2237
0435 3611 6341	getcmd 7984	5283 5327 5359 5373 5408	3027 6348 6630 7520 7521
fetchaddr 3611 0435 3611 6341 fetchstr 3624	7984 8015	5452 5453 5481 5485 5554	7522 7524
fetchstr 3624 0434 3624 3678 6351	gettoken 8206	5452 5453 5481 5485 5554 5557 5589 5600 6005 6052 6069 6123 6126 6190 6257 6272 6304 6409 6432 6555 INPUT_BUF_SIZE 7004 7004 7005 7059 7117 7130	KERNRASE 0238
file 4200	8206 8291 8295 8307 8320	6069 6123 6126 6190 6257	0238 0239 1438
0302 0328 0329 0330 0332	8321 8357 8361 8383	6272 6304 6409 6432 6555	kernel nagetable 1413
0333 0334 0369 2056 2464	grownroc 2353	INPUT_BUF_SIZE 7004	1413 1467 1478
4200 4871 4894 5661 5668	0383 2353 3812	7004 7005 7059 7117 7130	kerneltran 3453
5678 5681 5684 5701 5702	fsinit 4891 0337 2666 4891 FSMAGIC 4124 4124 4893 getcmd 7984 7984 8015 gettoken 8206 8206 8291 8295 8307 8320 8321 8357 8361 8383 growproc 2353 0383 2353 3812 holding 1332 0409 1274 1304 1332 2613 holdingsleep 4501 0418 4368 4378 4501 5183 ialloc 5059 0340 5059 5077 6143 IBLOCK 4154	7004 7005 7059 7117 7130 7137 7139 install_trans 4619 4619 4685 4774 intr_get 0816 0816 1357 1372 2619 3462 intr_off 0809 0809 1361 2571 3411	3208 3237 3453 3461 3463
5714 5716 5753 5772 5803	0409 1274 1304 1332 2613	install_trans 4619	3208 3237 3453 3461 3463 3468
5865 5871 5874 5903 5920	holdingsleep 4501	4619 4685 4774	kernelvec 3211
5934 5953 5969 5981 6189	0409 1274 1304 1332 2613 holdingsleep 4501 0418 4368 4378 4501 5183 ialloc 5059 0340 5059 5077 6143 IBLOCK 4154 4154 5066 5091 5164 5255 idup 5142 0341 2404 5142 5562 IER 7223	intr_get 0816	3209 3211 3314 3328 3346
6372 6608 6622 6968 7757	ialloc 5059	0816 1357 1372 2619 3462	kexec 6426
7878 7934 7935 8114 8122	0340 5059 5077 6143	intr_off 0809	0325 2674 6355 6426
8322	IBLOCK 4154	0809 1361 2571 3411	kexit 2454
filealloc 5679	4154 5066 5091 5164 5255	0809 1361 2571 3411 intr_on 0802 0802 1378 2570 3365 TPR 4151	0381 2454 3357 3380 3764
0328 5679 6225 6628	idup 5142	0802 1378 2570 3365	kfork 2373
fileclose 5714	0341 2404 5142 5562	IPB 4151	
11 leclose 5/14 0329 2465 5714 5720 5974 6227 6383 6384 6391 6392 6654 6656 filedup 5702	IER 7223	4151 4154 5067 5092 5165	kfree 3005
6227 6383 6384 6391 6392	7223 7254 7273	5256	0359 1619 1645 1688 1725
6654 6656	IER_RX_ENABLE 7224	iput 5208	1895 2266 2988 3005 3010
filedup 5702	7224 7273	0344 2471 5208 5240 5266	6358 6364 6652 6673
0330 2403 5702 5706 5927	IER_TX_ENABLE 7225	5489 5583 5734 6035 6319	killed 2783
fileinit 5672	7225 7273	ireclaim 5251	0388 2040 2276 2539 2761
fileinit 5672 0331 1178 5672 fileread 5772	iget 5107	0355 4896 5251 5258	2778 2783 2788 3356 3379
fileread 5772	5052 5073 5107 5127 5259	isdirempty 6052	3838 6686 6716 7052
0332 5772 5791 5942	5471 5560	6052 6059 6095	kinit 2976
filestat 5753	iinit 5042	ismapped 1901	0360 1168 2976
0333 5753 5987	0342 1177 5042	0469 1887 1901	kkill 2754
filewrite 5803	ilock 5153	ISR 7229	0387 2754 3856
0334 5803 5843 5962	19et 3107 5052 5073 5107 5127 5259 5471 5560 iinit 5042 0342 1177 5042 ilock 5153 0343 5153 5159 5175 5264 5565 5759 5786 5829 6016	4151 4154 506/ 5092 5165 5256 iput 5208 0344 2471 5208 5240 5266 5489 5583 5734 6035 6319 ireclaim 5251 0355 4896 5251 5258 isdirempty 6052 6052 6059 6095 ismapped 1901 0469 1887 1901 ISR 7229 7229 7356 itrunc 5327	KSTACK 0247
fork1 8051	54/1 5560 iinit 5042 0342 1177 5042 ilock 5153 0343 5153 5159 5175 5264 5565 5759 5786 5829 6016	itrunc 5327	0247 2140 2161

kvminit 1465	major 4211	1365 1371 2178 2190 2561	8265 8280 8402 8423 8429
0453 1169 1465	4133 4208 4211 4224 5094	2615 2622 2623 2624	8430 8435 8436 8441
kvminithart 1473	5167 5782 5784 5813 5815	myproc 2187	O_CREATE 4003
0454 1170 1188 1473	6124 6151 6219 6235 6274	0391 1882 2187 2356 2377	4003 6200 8328 8331
kvmmake 1421	6277 6280	2456 2507 2611 2631 2657	O_RDONLY 4000
1421 1467	MAKE_SATP 0740	2705 2739 2806 2821 3348	4000 6212 8325
kvmmap 1457	0740 1478 2682 3389	3406 3472 3613 3626 3635	O_RDWR 4002
0455 1429 1432 1435 1438	mappages 1556	3734 3771 3809 3821 3838	4002 6242 7768 7770 8007
1441 1445 1457 1460 2141	0456 1459 1556 1562 1565	4478 4506 5562 5755 5877	O_TRUNC 4004
kwait 2503	1568 1576 1644 1724 1894	5906 5973 6305 6374 6435	4004 6244 8328
0397 2503 3785	2297 2305	6480 6682 6711 7052	O_WRONLY 4001
LCR 7230	MAXARG 0157	namecmp 5446	4001 6241 6242 8328 8331
7230 7257 7267	0157 6328 6430 6498	0348 5446 5466 6086	PA2PTE 0884
LCR_BAUD_LATCH 7232	MAXARGS 7863	namei 5590	0884 1510 1577
7232 7257	7863 7871 7872 8390	0349 2334 5590 6011 6207	panic 8036
LCR_EIGHT_BITS 7231	MAXFILE 4128	6308 6440	0376 1275 1305 1373 1375
7231 7267	4128 5415	nameiparent 5601	1460 1500 1562 1565 1568
LIST 7860	MAXOPBLOCKS 0158	0350 5555 5570 5582 5601	1576 1610 1685 1745 2139
7860 7941 8157 8433	0158 0159 0160 4708 5821	6027 6078 6129	2459 2492 2614 2616 2618
listcmd 7890 8151	MAXPATH 0162	namex 5555	2620 2676 3010 3342 3461
7890 7912 7942 8151 8153	0162 6004 6007 6071 6074	5555 5593 5603	3463 3468 3650 4337 4369
8296 8407 8434	6187 6194 6256 6260 6273	NBUF 0160	4379 4609 4729 4796 4798
loadseg 6555	6279 6303 6308 6328 6333	0160 4277 4295	4894 4961 5127 5159 5175
6409 6473 6555 6563	MAXVA 0899	NCPU 0151	5184 5321 5459 5463 5496
log 4589 4600	0243 0899 1499 1525 1761	0151 1060 1978 2108	5706 5720 5791 5843 6059
4589 4600 4611 4612 4613	memcmp 6764	NDEV 0155	6094 6102 6563 7471 7503
4623 4625 4627 4628 4654	0422 6764	0155 5665 5782 5813 6219	7510 7515 7517 7524 7571
4657 4658 4659 4670 4673	memmove 6780	NDIRECT 4126	7573 7723 7901 7921 7953
4674 4675 4686 4704 4706	0423 1723 1779 1819 2810	4126 4128 4137 4228 5288	8036 8057 8278 8322 8356
4707 4708 4710 4712 4713	2825 4629 4761 4885 5098	5297 5302 5306 5333 5340	8360 8386 8391
4726 4727 4728 4729 4730	5171 5537 5539 6780 6807	5341 5348 5349	parseblock 8351
4732 4737 4739 4745 4746	memset 6753	NELEM 0484	8351 8356 8375
4747 4748 4758 4759 4760	0424 1426 1509 1595 1643	0484 2851 3737 6338 6357	parsecmd 8268
4771 4775 4794 4795 4797	1893 2252 3013 3038 4907	6363	7902 8028 8268
4800 4801 4804 4805 4807	5069 6100 6336 6753 7525	nextpid 2114	parseexec 8367
4809	7526 7527 7987 8108 8119	2114 2156 2206 2207	8264 8305 8367
LOGBLOCKS 0159	8135 8156 8169	NFILE 0153	parseline 8285
0159 4586 4708 4795	MIE_STIE 0607	0153 5668 5684	8262 8274 8285 8296 8358
logheader 4584	0607 1105	NINDIRECT 4127	parsepipe 8301
4584 4595 4608 4609 4655	min 4873	4127 4128 5300 5343	8263 8289 8301 8308
4671	4873 5388 5423	NINODE 0154	parseredirs 8314
log_write 4790	minor 4212	0154 5038 5047 5115	8314 8362 8381 8392
0364 4790 4798 4908 4929	4134 4212 4225 5095 5168	NOFILE 0152	pde_t 0909 0909
4963 5071 5099 5314 5428	6124 6152 6274 6278 6280	0152 2056 2401 2462 5877	0909 0909 1507 6409
LSR 7233	MSTATUS_MPP_MASK 0513	5908	peek 8251
7233 7320 7333 7359	0513 1068	NPROC 0150	8251 8275 8290 8294 8306
7233 7320 7333 7339 LSR_RX_READY 7234	MSTATUS_MPP_S 0515	0150 2110 2136 2158 2222	8319 8355 8359 8374 8382
7234 7333	0515 1069	2430 2514 2574 2738 2758	PGROUNDDOWN 0875
7234 7333 LSR_TX_IDLE 7235		2430 2514 2574 2738 2758 2848	0875 1760 1809 1839 1886
7235 7320 7359	mycpu 2178 0390 1291 1335 1363 1364	nulterminate 8402	PGROUNDUP 0874
1233 1320 1339	0330 1531 1333 1303 1304	nullerminate 0402	FUNUUNDUF U0/4

0874 1636 1663 1664 1665	nlicinithart 6919	1441 1445 1644 1679 1894	8325 8328 8331 8409 8422
1697 2986 6486	0474 1175 1190 6919	2141 2298 2306	D 704F
PGSHTET 0872	PLTC SCLATM 0233	nte t 0866	7215 7237 7238
0872 0892	0233 6936 6945	0464 0866 1496 1503 1522	release 1302
PGSIZE 0871	PLIC SENABLE 0231	1559 1607 1678 1709 1741	0411 1302 1305 2208 2227
0243 0247 0259 0871 0874	0231 6925	1757 1903	2239 2247 2338 2387 2410
0875 1426 1429 1432 1445	PLIC SPRIORITY 0232	PTE U 0881	2414 2418 2488 2525 2526
1509 1561 1564 1571 1580	0232 6928	0881 1533 1644 1746 1894	2530 2531 2534 2540 2589
1581 1595 1609 1612 1637	pop_off 1369	PTE_V 0877	2635 2660 2715 2727 2744
1643 1644 1664 1697 1714	0413 1326 1369 1373 1375	0877 1504 1510 1531 1575	2766 2769 2779 2789 3020
1723 1724 1732 1776 1783	2192 7325	1577 1615 1679 1684 1717	3035 3488 3839 3844 3868
1816 1823 1843 1865 1893	prepare_return 3404	1907	4318 4332 4395 4404 4411
1894 2141 2254 2297 2305	0443 2681 3386 3404	PTE_W 0879	4479 4489 4507 4713 4739
2987 3009 3013 3038 3420	proc 2034	0879 1429 1432 1435 1441	4748 4809 5118 5134 5146
6351 6467 6488 6491 6493	0305 0385 0388 0389 0391	1679 1773 1894 2141 2306	5219 5232 5687 5691 5708
6560 6564 6567 7525 7526	1257 1407 1882 1972 2034	2360 6418 6488	5722 5728 6672 6675 6687
7527	2045 2105 2110 2112 2118	PTE_X 0880	6702 6717 6730 7053 7084
PHYSTOP 0239	2134 2136 2140 2154 2158	0880 1438 1445 1679 2298	7150 7300 7364 7694 7732
0239 1441 2979 3009	2159 2161 2186 2191 2217	6416	release 1302  0411 1302 1305 2208 2227  2239 2247 2338 2387 2410  2414 2418 2488 2525 2526  2530 2531 2534 2540 2589  2635 2660 2715 2727 2744  2766 2769 2779 2789 3020  3035 3488 3839 3844 3868  4318 4332 4395 4404 4411  4479 4489 4507 4713 4739  4748 4809 5118 5134 5146  5219 5232 5687 5691 5708  5722 5728 6672 6675 6687  6702 6717 6730 7053 7084  7150 7300 7364 7694 7732  releasesleep 4483  0417 4381 4483 5186 5226  reparent 2426
pid_lock 2115	2220 2222 2263 2284 2329	push_off 1355	0417 4381 4483 5186 5226
2115 2156 2205 2208	2356 2376 2377 2426 2428	0412 1273 1355 2189 7312	
pipe 6612	2430 2456 2505 2507 2514	PX 0893	
0304 0370 0371 0372 4205	2560 2563 2574 2581 2586	0893 1503 1513	RHR 7221
5/31 5/80 5811 6612 6624	2611 2631 2657 2705 2736	PXMASK U891	7221 7335
6630 6636 6640 6644 6661	2/38 2/56 2/58 2/75 2/83	0891 0893	r_mcounteren 0784
66/9 6/08 /952 /953	2806 2821 2844 2848 3305	PX 0893 0893 1503 1513 PXMASK 0891 0891 0893 PXSHIFT 0892 0892 0893 R 7419	0784 1111
PIPE 7859	3348 3406 3605 3613 3626	0892 0893	r_menvcfg 0709
/839 /930 8130 842/	5035 3/34 3/30 4458 480/	K 7419	
0260 6277 6622	6274 6405 6425 6605 6692	7419 7467 7468 7469 7470 7475 7479 7483 7486 7494	r_mhartid 0504 0504 1093
nineclose 6661	6711 6072 7200	7473 7479 7483 7480 7494 7498 7501 7506 7509 7513	r_mie 0609
0370 5731 6661	nrocdumn 2834	7530 7533 7534 7535 7536	0609 1105
ninecmd 7884 8130	0402 2834 7113	7537 7538 7541 7549 7684	r_mstatus 0519
7884 7913 7951 8130 8132	nroc freenagetable 2318	7711	
8308 8408 8428	0386 2269 2318 6535 6541	read head 4652	ROOTDEV 0156
piperead 6708	procinit 2152	4652 4684	0156 2666 5560
0371 5780 6708	0392 1171 2152	7711 read_head 4652	ROOTINO 4104
PIPESIZE 6610	proc_mapstacks 2132	0351 5373 5462 5495 5787	4104 5560
6610 6614 6690 6697 6725	0384 1448 2132	6058 6059 6447 6459 6568	r_satp 0751
pipewrite 6679	proc_pagetable 2284	ReadReg 7237	0751 3419
0372 5811 6679	0385 2244 2284 6454	7237 7320 7333 7335 7356	n ccauco 0760
PLIC 0228	proghdr 0974	7359	0760 3353 3370 3371 3374
0228 0229 0230 0231 0232	0974 6433	readsb 4880	3458 3508
0233 1435 6914 6915	PTE2PA 0886	4880 4892	r_sepc 0632
plic_claim 6933	0886 1505 1535 1618 1681	recover_from_log 4682	0632 3351 3375 3456 3467
0475 3514 6933	plicinithart 6919	4602 4614 4682	r_sie 0591
plic_complete 6942	PTE_FLAGS 0888	REDIR 7858	0591 1082
0476 3528 6942	0888 1720	7858 7931 8120 8421	r_sstatus 0559
plicinit 6911	PIE_R 0878	redircmd 7875 8114	0559 0804 0811 0818 3341
04/3 11/4 6911	08/8 1429 1432 1435 1438	7359 readsb 4880     4880 4892 recover_from_log 4682     4602 4614 4682 REDIR 7858     7858 7931 8120 8421 redircmd 7875 8114     7875 7914 7932 8114 8116	3428 3457

r_stval 0769	0411 0442 1201 1255 1261	3560 3716	3686 3711 5932
0769 3371 3375 3467	1271 1302 1332 1406 2035	sys_exec 6326	SYS_read 3555
r_time 0793	2104 2115 2126 2703 2957	3688 3713 6326	3555 3711
0793 1114 3494	2971 3304 3308 3604 3755	3688 3713 6326  SYS_exec 3557  3557 3713  sys_exit 3760  3683 3708 3760  SYS_exit 3552  3552 3708  sys_fork 3775  3682 3707 3775  SYS_fork 3551	sys_sbrk 3801
r_tp 0833	3953 4268 4276 4457 4554	3557 3713	3693 3718 3801
0833 2171 3422	4590 4866 5037 5659 5667	sys_exit 3760	SYS_sbrk 3562
run 2966	5861 6404 6604 6613 6965	3683 3708 3760	3562 3718
2841 2966 2967 2972 3007	7001 7208 7241 7412 7456	SYS_exit 3552	sys_unlink 6067
3015 3029	7754	3552 3708	3699 3724 6067
runcmd 7907	SSTATUS_SIE 0555 0555 0804 0811 0819 SSTATUS_SPIE 0553 0553 3430 SSTATUS_SPP 0552 0552 3341 3429 3460 start 1064 1018 1064 4591 4612 4627 4654 4670 4759	sys_fork	SYS_unlink 3568
7903 7907 7921 7938 7944	0555 0804 0811 0819 SSTATUS_SPIE 0553	3682 3707 3775	3568 3724
7946 7959 7966 7977 8028	SSTATUS_SPIE 0553	SYS_fork 3551	sys_uptime 3862
RUNNING 2031	0553 3430	3551 3707	3095 3720 3802
2031 2580 2617 2618 2841	SSTATUS_SPP 0552	sys_fstat 5979	SYS_uptime 3564
SATESTICHV NX35	0552 3341 3429 3460	3689 3714 5979	3564 3720
0425 2406 6527 6835	start 1064	SYS_fstat 3558	sys_wait 3781
SATP_SV39 0738	1018 1064 4591 4612 4627	3558 3714	3684 3709 3781
0738 0740	4654 4670 4759	sys_getpid 3769	SYS_wait 3553
sb 4876	Started 1136	3692 3717 3769	3553 3709
4154 4160 4606 4612 4876	1156 1182 1184	SYS_getpid 3561	sys_write 5951
4880 4885 4892 4893 4895	stat 4054	3561 3717	3697 3722 5951
4923 4924 4925 4957 5065	0308 0352 4054 4865 5359	sys_kill 3851	SYS_write 3566
5066 5091 5164 5253 5255	5662 5756 5860 7753	3687 3712 3851	3566 3722
sched 2608	stati 5359	SYS_kill 3556	T_DEVICE 4052
0394 2491 2608 2614 2616	0352 5359 5760	3556 3712	4052 6137 6219 6233 6280
2618 2620 2634 2721	strlen 6851	sys_link 6002	T_DIR 4050
scheduler 2558	0426 3629 6500 6504 6851	3700 3725 6002	4050 5458 5566 6017 6095
0393 1193 2558	8023 8273	SYS_link 3569	6103 6156 6165 6212 6260
setkilled 2775	strncmp 6811	3569 3725	6313
0389 2775 3376	0427 5448 6811	sys_mkdir 6254	T_FILE 4051
sfence_vma 0860	strncpy 6821	3701 3726 6254	4051 6137 6201 6244
0860 1476 1481	0428 5500 6821	SYS_mkdir 3570	THR 7222
SIE_SEIE 0588	superblock 4113	3570 3726	7222 7294 7322
0588 1082	0309 0363 4113 4606 4876	sys_mknod 6270	ticks 3309
SIE_STIE 0589	4880	3698 3723 6270	0439 3309 3486 3487 3836
0589 1082	swtch 2908	SYS_mknod 3567	3837 3842 3867
skipelem 5523	0405 2582 2623 2907 2908	3567 3723	tickslock 3308
5523 5564	syscall 3731	sys_open 6185	0442 3308 3321 3485 3488
sleep 2703	0436 3367 3606 3731	3696 3721 6185	3835 3839 3842 3844 3866
0395 2545 2703 2839 3842	sys_chdir 6301	SYS_open 3565	3868
4464 4475 4707 4710 6692	3690 3715 6301	3565 3721	timerinit 1102
6720 7056 7291 7633 7688	SYS_chdir 3559	sys_pause 3827	1057 1090 1102
sleeplock 3951	3559 3715	3694 3719 3827	trampoline 3068
0307 0416 0417 0418 0419	sys_close 5966	SYS_pause 3563	1417 1445 2120 2298 2683
3905 3951 4220 4269 4459	3702 3727 5966	3563 3719	3066 3068 3311 3414 8468
4462 4471 4483 4501 4555	SYS_close 3571	sys_pipe 6369	TRAMPOLINE 0243
4868 5660 5864 6607 6966	3571 3727	3685 3710 6369	0243 0247 0259 1445 2297
7413 7755	sys_dup 5918	SYS_pipe 3554	2307 2320 2683 3414
spinlock 1201	3691 3716 5918	3554 3710	trapframe 1992
0306 0395 0408 0409 0410	SYS_dup 3560	sys_read 5932	1992 2054 2237 2265 2266

2267 2306 2393 2396 2674	0657 0660 0666 0674 0679	7486 7533 7534 7535 7536 7537 7538 7619 7650 7655 7665 userinit 2327	0464 1497 1500 1528 1573
2675 3351 3361 3419 3420	0682 0688 0691 0701 0708	7537 7538 7619 7650 7655	1613 1715 1743 1771 1903
3421 3422 3434 3638 3640	0711 0718 0726 0732 0740	7665	walkaddr 1520
3642 3644 3646 3648 3736	0711 0718 0726 0732 0740 0745 0750 0753 0759 0762 0768 0771 0778 0783 0786 0792 0795 0818 0822 0825	userinit 2327	0465 1520 1764 1810 1840
3740 3744 6521 6533 6534	0768 0771 0778 0783 0786	0396 1180 2327 userret 3151 2655 2683 3150 3151 USERSTACK 0163	6561
	0792 0795 0818 0822 0825	userret 3151	w_mcounteren 0778
0259 2305 2321 3086 3160 trapinit 3319 0440 1172 3319 trapinithart 3326 0441 1173 1189 3326 tx_busy 7242 7242 7288 7296 7361 tx_chan 7243 7243 7291 7362 tx_lock 7241 7241 7275 7284 7291 7300	0832 0835 0841 0850 0853	2655 2683 3150 3151	0778 1111
trapinit 3319	0866 0867 0884 0893 0907	USERSTACK 0163	w_medeleg 0651
0440 1172 3319	0909 0961 0962 0963 0977	0163 6488 6491 6493 usertrap 3337	0651 1080
trapinithart 3326	0978 0979 0980 0981 0982	usertrap 3337	w_menvcfg 0718
0441 1173 1189 3326	1074 1438 1441 1445 1457	usertrap 333/ 3067 3337 3342 3374 3421	0718 1108
tx_busy 7242	1497 1519 1520 1523 1556	uservec 3071	w_iiiehc 0330
7242 7288 7296 7361	1558 1604 1606 1618 1627	3070 3071 3311 3414 uvmalloc 1628 0458 1628 2360 6470 6488 uvmclear 1739	0536 1074
tx_chan 7243	1628 1631 1644 1657 1658	uvmalloc 1628	w_mideleg 0666
7243 7291 7362	1681 1694 1707 1710 1724	0458 1628 2360 6470 6488	0666 1081
tx_lock 7241	1739 1754 1756 1804 1806	uvmclear 1739	w_mie 0617
7241 7275 7284 7291 7300	1833 1835 1878 1879 1881	0463 1739 1745 6491	0617 1105
7358 7364	1890 1901 1952 1953 1956	u∨mcopy 1707	w_mstatus 0527
UARTO 0220	1957 1958 1959 1960 1961	0460 1707 2385	0527 1070
0220 1429 7215	1962 1963 1964 1965 1966	uvmcreate 1589	w_pmpaddr0 0732
UARTO_IRQ 0221	1967 1993 1994 1995 1996	uvmclear 1739 0463 1739 1745 6491 uvmcopy 1707 0460 1707 2385 uvmcreate 1589 0457 1589 2289 uvmdealloc 1658 0459 1640 1646 1658 2364 uvmfree 1694	0732 1086
0221 3516 6914 6925	1997 1998 1999 2000 2001	uvmdealloc 1658	w_pmpcfg0 0726
uartgetc 7331	2002 2003 2004 2005 2006	0459 1640 1646 1658 2364	0726 1087
0450 7331 7368	2007 2008 2009 2010 2011	uvmfree 1694	write_head 4668
uartinit 7251	1681 1694 1707 1710 1724 1739 1754 1756 1804 1806 1833 1835 1878 1879 1881 1890 1901 1952 1953 1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961 1962 1963 1964 1965 1966 1967 1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2051 2052 2140 2141 2253 2298 2306 2318 2355 2503 2682 2683 2684 2804 2819 2986 3009 3328 3336 3346 3389 3414 3421 3456 3457 3458 3508 3611 3614 3624 3632 3665 3676 3682 3683 3684 3685 3686 3687 3688 3689 3690 3691 3692 3693 3694 3695 3696 3697 3698 3699 3700 3701 3702 3706 3759 3768 3774 3780 3783 3800 3803 3826	0461 1694 2299 2308 2322	4668 4687 4773 4776
0446 7158 7251	2017 2018 2019 2020 2021	uvmunmap 1604	writei 5408
uartintr 7354	2022 2023 2024 2025 2026	uvmunmap 1604 0462 1604 1610 1665 1697 1732 2307 2320 2321	0353 5408 5502 5830 6101
0447 3517 7354	2027 2028 2051 2052 2140	0462 1604 1610 1665 1697 1732 2307 2320 2321 VIRTIOO 0224	6102
uartputc_sync 7309	2141 2253 2298 2306 2318	VTRTT00 0224	write log 4754
0449 6987 6989 7309	2355 2503 2682 2683 2684	0224 1432 7419	4754 4772
uartwrite 7282	2804 2819 2986 3009 3328	0462 1604 1610 1665 1697 1732 2307 2320 2321 VIRTIOO 0224 0224 1432 7419 VIRTIOO_IRQ 0225 0225 3518 6915 6925 virtio_disk_init 7461 0479 1179 7461 virtio_disk_intr 7701 0481 3519 7701 7723 virtio_disk_rw 7617 0480 4358 4370 7617	WriteRea 7238
0448 7026 7282	3336 3346 3389 3414 3421	0225 3518 6915 6925	7238 7254 7257 7260 7263
uint16 0905 0905	3456 3457 3458 3508 3611	virtio disk init 7461	7267 7270 7273 7294 7322
0905 0905 7442	3614 3624 3632 3665 3676	0479 1179 7461	w satn 0745
uint32 0906 0906	3682 3683 3684 3685 3686	virtio disk intr 7701	0745 1077 1478
0906 0906 0975 0976 6914	3687 3688 3689 3690 3691	0481 3519 7701 7723	w sanc 0626
6915 6925 6928 6936 6945	3692 3693 3694 3695 3696	virtio disk rw 7617	0626 3434 3477
7/10 7/63 7513	3607 3608 3600 3700 3701	0480 4358 4370 7617	w sio 0601
uint64 0907 0907	3702 3706 3750 3768 3774	vmfault 1879	0601 1082
0007 0000 0332 0333 0334	3780 3783 3800 3803 3826	0470 1766 1812 1879 3371	
0907 0909 0332 0333 0334 0351 0353 0371 0372 0386	3850 3861 4059 4233 4234	wait_lock 2126	0567 0804 0811 3431 3478
0397 0400 0401 0433 0434	5373 5408 5462 5495 5502	2126 2157 2412 2414 2475	w_stimecmp 0701
0435 0455 0456 0458 0459	5753 5772 5803 5917 5931	2488 2509 2526 2531 2540	0701 1114 3494
0460 0461 0462 0463 0464	5936 5950 5955 5965 5978	2545	W_stvec 0674
	5930 5930 5933 5903 5970 5093 6001 6059 6066 6101	2343 wakaun 2724	_
0465 0466 0467 0468 0469 0470 0503 0506 0518 0521	5982 6001 6058 6066 6101 6184 6253 6269 6300 6325	7486 / 7533 / 7536   7536   7537   7538   7619   7650   7655   7665    userinit 2327   0396   1180   2327    userret 3151   2655   2683   3150   3151    USERSTACK   0163   0163   6488   6491   6493    usertrap   3337   3342   3374   3421    uservec   3071   3070   3071   3311   3414    uvmalloc   1628   0458   1628   2360   6470   6488    uvmclear   1739   0463   1739   1745   6491    uvmcopy   1707   0460   1707   2385    uvmcreate   1589   0457   1589   2289    uvmdealloc   1658   0459   1640   1646   1658   2364    uvmfree   1694   0461   1664   1658   2364    uvmfree   1694   0461   1665   1697    1732   2307   2320   2321    VIRTIOO   0224   0224   1432   7419    VIRTIOO_IRQ   0225   0225   3518   6915   6925    virtio_disk_init   7461   0479   1179   7461    virtio_disk_init   7461   0479   1179   7461    virtio_disk_init   7701   0481   3519   7701   7723    virtio_disk_init   7461   0479   1179   7461    virtio_disk_init   7617   0480   4358   4370   7617    vmfault   1879   0470   1766   1812   1879   3371    wait_lock   2126   2126   2126   2157   2412   2414   2475   2488   2509   2526   2531   2540   2545    wakeup   2734   0398   2433   2481   2734   3487   4488   4737   4747   6666   6669   6691   6701   6729   7143   7362   7579   7727    walk   1497	0674 3328 3346 3415 w_tp 0841
0527 0536 0558 0561 0567	6330 6341 6368 6371 6409	0330 2433 2401 2734 3407 4400 4737 4747 6666 6660	0841 1094
	0330 0341 0300 03/1 0409 6420 6447 6450 6460 6491	4488 4737 4747 6666 6669 6601 6701 6730 7142 7263	
0573 0576 0582 0590 0593 0601 0608 0611 0617 0626	6430 6447 6459 6469 6481 6487 6511 6515 6555 6558	6691 6701 6729 7143 7362 7579 7727	yield 2629
	040/ 0311 0313 0333 0338 6560 6670 6700 7015 7040	/3/3 //2/ walk 1407	0399 2629 3384 3473
0631 0634 0640 0643 0651	6568 6679 6708 7015 7040	Walk 149/	

```
0900 typedef unsigned int uint:
0901 typedef unsigned short ushort;
0902 typedef unsigned char uchar;
0903
0904 typedef unsigned char uint8;
0905 typedef unsigned short uint16;
0906 typedef unsigned int uint32;
0907 typedef unsigned long uint64;
0908
0909 typedef uint64 pde_t;
0910
0911
0912
0913
0914
0915
0916
0917
0918
0919
0920
0921
0922
0923
0924
0925
0926
0927
0928
0929
0930
0931
0932
0933
0934
0935
0936
0937
0938
0939
0940
0941
0942
0943
0944
0945
0946
0947
0948
0949
```

```
0150 #define NPROC
                         64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define NCPU
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0152 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0153 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0154 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0155 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0156 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0157 #define MAXARG
                         32 // max exec arguments
0158 #define MAXOPBLOCKS 10 // max # of blocks any FS op writes
0159 #define LOGBLOCKS
                         (MAXOPBLOCKS*3) // max data blocks in on-disk log
0160 #define NBUF
                          (MAXOPBLOCKS*3) // size of disk block cache
0161 #define FSSIZE
                         2000 // size of file system in blocks
0162 #define MAXPATH
                         128 // maximum file path name
0163 #define USERSTACK
                         1
                               // user stack pages
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 01

```
0200 // Physical memory layout
                                                                                  0250 // User memory layout.
0201
                                                                                  0251 // Address zero first:
0202 // gemu -machine virt is set up like this,
                                                                                  0252 // text
                                                                                  0253 // original data and bss
0203 // based on gemu's hw/riscv/virt.c:
0204 //
                                                                                  0254 //
                                                                                            fixed-size stack
0205 // 00001000 -- boot ROM, provided by gemu
                                                                                  0255 //
                                                                                            expandable heap
0206 // 02000000 -- CLINT
                                                                                  0256 //
0207 // 0C000000 -- PLIC
                                                                                  0257 //
                                                                                           TRAPFRAME (p->trapframe, used by the trampoline)
0208 // 10000000 -- uart0
                                                                                  0258 // TRAMPOLINE (the same page as in the kernel)
0209 // 10001000 -- virtio disk
                                                                                  0259 #define TRAPFRAME (TRAMPOLINE - PGSIZE)
0210 // 80000000 -- qemu's boot ROM loads the kernel here,
                                                                                  0260
                    then jumps here.
                                                                                  0261
0212 // unused RAM after 80000000.
                                                                                  0262
0213
                                                                                  0263
0214 // the kernel uses physical memory thus:
                                                                                  0264
0215 // 80000000 -- entry.S, then kernel text and data
                                                                                  0265
0216 // end -- start of kernel page allocation area
                                                                                  0266
0217 // PHYSTOP -- end RAM used by the kernel
                                                                                  0267
0218
                                                                                  0268
0219 // qemu puts UART registers here in physical memory.
                                                                                  0269
0220 #define UARTO 0x10000000L
                                                                                  0270
0221 #define UARTO IRO 10
                                                                                  0271
0222
                                                                                  0272
0223 // virtio mmio interface
                                                                                  0273
0224 #define VIRTIO0 0x10001000
                                                                                  0274
0225 #define VIRTIOO_IRQ 1
                                                                                  0275
0226
                                                                                  0276
0227 // gemu puts platform-level interrupt controller (PLIC) here.
                                                                                  0277
0228 #define PLIC 0x0c000000L
                                                                                  0278
0229 #define PLIC_PRIORITY (PLIC + 0x0)
                                                                                  0279
0230 #define PLIC_PENDING (PLIC + 0x1000)
                                                                                  0280
0231 #define PLIC_SENABLE(hart) (PLIC + 0x2080 + (hart)*0x100)
                                                                                  0281
0232 #define PLIC_SPRIORITY(hart) (PLIC + 0x201000 + (hart)*0x2000)
                                                                                  0282
0233 #define PLIC_SCLAIM(hart) (PLIC + 0x201004 + (hart)*0x2000)
                                                                                  0283
0234
                                                                                  0284
0235 // the kernel expects there to be RAM
                                                                                  0285
0236 // for use by the kernel and user pages
                                                                                  0286
0237 // from physical address 0x80000000 to PHYSTOP.
                                                                                  0287
0238 #define KERNBASE 0x80000000L
                                                                                  0288
0239 #define PHYSTOP (KERNBASE + 128*1024*1024)
                                                                                  0289
0240
                                                                                  0290
0241 // map the trampoline page to the highest address,
                                                                                  0291
0242 // in both user and kernel space.
                                                                                  0292
0243 #define TRAMPOLINE (MAXVA - PGSIZE)
                                                                                  0293
0244
                                                                                  0294
0245 // map kernel stacks beneath the trampoline,
                                                                                  0295
0246 // each surrounded by invalid guard pages.
                                                                                  0296
0247 #define KSTACK(p) (TRAMPOLINE - ((p)+1)* 2*PGSIZE)
                                                                                  0297
0248
                                                                                  0298
0249
                                                                                  0299
```

Sheet 02 Sheet 02

0300 struct buf;		0350 struct inode*	<pre>nameiparent(char*, char*);</pre>
0301 struct context	;	0351 int	readi(struct inode*, int, uint64, uint, uint);
0302 struct file;		0352 void	<pre>stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);</pre>
0303 struct inode;		0353 int	<pre>writei(struct inode*, int, uint64, uint, uint);</pre>
0304 struct pipe;		0354 void	<pre>itrunc(struct inode*);</pre>
0305 struct proc;		0355 void	<pre>ireclaim(int);</pre>
0306 struct spinloc	k;	0356	
0307 struct sleeplo	ck;	0357 // kalloc.c	
0308 struct stat;		0358 void*	kalloc(void);
0309 struct superbl	ock;	0359 void	kfree(void *);
0310		0360 void	<pre>kinit(void);</pre>
0311 // bio.c		0361	
0312 void	<pre>binit(void);</pre>	0362 // log.c	
0313 struct buf*	<pre>bread(uint, uint);</pre>	0363 void	<pre>initlog(int, struct superblock*);</pre>
0314 void	<pre>brelse(struct buf*);</pre>	0364 void	<pre>log_write(struct buf*);</pre>
0315 void	<pre>bwrite(struct buf*);</pre>	0365 void	<pre>begin_op(void);</pre>
0316 void	<pre>bpin(struct buf*);</pre>	0366 void	end_op(void);
0317 void	<pre>bunpin(struct buf*);</pre>	0367	-11
0318		0368 // pipe.c	
0319 // console.c		0369 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0320 void	<pre>consoleinit(void);</pre>	0370 void	<pre>pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);</pre>
0321 void	<pre>consoleintr(int);</pre>	0371 int	piperead(struct pipe*, uint64, int);
0322 void	<pre>consputc(int);</pre>	0372 int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, uint64, int);</pre>
0323		0373	F.F 120(23.202 F.F. , 2, 1),
0324 // exec.c		0374 // printf.c	
0325 int	<pre>kexec(char*, char**);</pre>	0375 int	<pre>printf(char*,)attribute ((format (printf, 1, 2)));</pre>
0326	nexectinal , enal , ,	0376 void	panic(char*)attribute((noreturn));
0327 // file.c		0377 void	printfinit(void);
0328 struct file*	<pre>filealloc(void);</pre>	0378	p
0329 void	fileclose(struct file*);	0379 // proc.c	
0330 struct file*	<pre>filedup(struct file*);</pre>	0380 int	<pre>cpuid(void);</pre>
0331 void	fileinit(void);	0381 void	kexit(int);
0332 int	<pre>fileread(struct file*, uint64, int n);</pre>	0382 int	kfork(void);
0333 int	filestat(struct file*, uint64 addr);	0383 int	growproc(int);
0334 int	<pre>filewrite(struct file*, uint64, int n);</pre>	0384 void	<pre>proc_mapstacks(pagetable_t);</pre>
0335	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	0385 pagetable_t	<pre>proc_pagetable(struct proc *);</pre>
0336 // fs.c		0386 void	<pre>proc_freepagetable(pagetable_t, uint64);</pre>
0337 void	fsinit(int);	0387 int	kkill(int);
0338 int	dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);	0388 int	killed(struct proc*);
0339 struct inode*	<pre>dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);</pre>	0389 void	setkilled(struct proc*);
0340 struct inode*	<pre>ialloc(uint, short);</pre>	0390 struct cpu*	mycpu(void);
0341 struct inode*	<pre>idup(struct inode*);</pre>	0391 struct proc*	myproc();
0342 void	iinit();	0392 void	procinit(void);
0343 void	<pre>ilock(struct inode*);</pre>	0393 void	scheduler(void)attribute((noreturn));
0344 void	<pre>iput(struct inode*);</pre>	0394 void	sched(void);
0345 void	<pre>iunlock(struct inode*);</pre>	0395 void	<pre>sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);</pre>
0346 void	<pre>iunlockput(struct inode*);</pre>	0396 void	userinit(void);
0347 void	<pre>iupdate(struct inode*);</pre>	0397 int	kwait(uint64);
0348 int	namecmp(const char*, const char*);	0398 void	wakeup(void*);
0349 struct inode*	namei(char*);	0399 void	yield(void);
			,

Sheet 03

```
0400 int
                     either_copyout(int user_dst, uint64 dst, void *src, uint64 l 0450 int
                                                                                                        uartgetc(void);
0401 int
                     either_copyin(void *dst, int user_src, uint64 src, uint64 le 0451
0402 void
                     procdump(void);
                                                                                   0452 // vm.c
0403
                                                                                   0453 void
                                                                                                        kvminit(void);
0404 // swtch.S
                                                                                   0454 void
                                                                                                        kvminithart(void);
                                                                                                        kvmmap(pagetable_t, uint64, uint64, uint64, int);
0405 void
                     swtch(struct context*, struct context*);
                                                                                   0455 void
0406
                                                                                   0456 int
                                                                                                        mappages(pagetable_t, uint64, uint64, uint64, int);
0407 // spinlock.c
                                                                                   0457 pagetable_t
                                                                                                        uvmcreate(void);
0408 void
                     acquire(struct spinlock*);
                                                                                   0458 uint64
                                                                                                        uvmalloc(pagetable_t, uint64, uint64, int);
0409 int
                                                                                                        uvmdealloc(pagetable_t, uint64, uint64);
                     holding(struct spinlock*);
                                                                                   0459 uint64
0410 void
                     initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);
                                                                                   0460 int
                                                                                                        uvmcopy(pagetable_t, pagetable_t, uint64);
0411 void
                     release(struct spinlock*);
                                                                                   0461 void
                                                                                                        uvmfree(pagetable t. uint64):
0412 void
                     push_off(void);
                                                                                   0462 void
                                                                                                        uvmunmap(pagetable_t, uint64, uint64, int);
0413 void
                     pop_off(void);
                                                                                   0463 void
                                                                                                        uvmclear(pagetable_t, uint64);
0414
                                                                                   0464 pte t *
                                                                                                        walk(pagetable t. uint64. int):
0415 // sleeplock.c
                                                                                   0465 uint64
                                                                                                        walkaddr(pagetable_t, uint64);
0416 void
                     acquiresleep(struct sleeplock*);
                                                                                   0466 int
                                                                                                        copyout(pagetable_t, uint64, char *, uint64);
0417 void
                     releasesleep(struct sleeplock*):
                                                                                   0467 int
                                                                                                        copvin(pagetable t. char *. uint64, uint64):
0418 int
                     holdingsleep(struct sleeplock*):
                                                                                   0468 int
                                                                                                        copyinstr(pagetable_t, char *, uint64, uint64);
0419 void
                     initsleeplock(struct sleeplock*, char*);
                                                                                   0469 int
                                                                                                        ismapped(pagetable_t, uint64);
0420
                                                                                   0470 uint64
                                                                                                        vmfault(pagetable t. uint64. int):
0421 // string.c
                                                                                   0471
0422 int
                     memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);
                                                                                   0472 // plic.c
0423 void*
                     memmove(void*, const void*, uint);
                                                                                   0473 void
                                                                                                        plicinit(void);
0424 void*
                     memset(void*. int. uint):
                                                                                   0474 void
                                                                                                        plicinithart(void):
0425 char*
                     safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);
                                                                                   0475 int
                                                                                                        plic_claim(void);
0426 int
                     strlen(const char*);
                                                                                   0476 void
                                                                                                        plic_complete(int);
0427 int
                     strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);
                                                                                   0477
0428 char*
                     strncpy(char*, const char*, int);
                                                                                   0478 // virtio_disk.c
0429
                                                                                   0479 void
                                                                                                        virtio_disk_init(void);
0430 // syscall.c
                                                                                   0480 void
                                                                                                        virtio_disk_rw(struct buf *, int);
0431 void
                     argint(int, int*);
                                                                                   0481 void
                                                                                                        virtio_disk_intr(void);
0432 int
                     argstr(int, char*, int);
                                                                                   0482
0433 void
                     argaddr(int, uint64 *);
                                                                                   0483 // number of elements in fixed-size array
0434 int
                     fetchstr(uint64, char*, int);
                                                                                   0484 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                     fetchaddr(uint64, uint64*);
                                                                                   0485
0435 int
                     syscall();
0436 void
                                                                                   0486
0437
                                                                                   0487
0438 // trap.c
                                                                                   0488
0439 extern uint
                     ticks:
                                                                                   0489
0440 void
                     trapinit(void);
                                                                                   0490
0441 void
                     trapinithart(void);
                                                                                   0491
0442 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                   0492
0443 void
                     prepare_return(void);
                                                                                   0493
0444
                                                                                   0494
0445 // uart.c
                                                                                   0495
0446 void
                     uartinit(void);
                                                                                   0496
0447 void
                     uartintr(void);
                                                                                   0497
0448 void
                     uartwrite(char [], int);
                                                                                   0498
0449 void
                     uartputc_sync(int);
                                                                                   0499
```

Sheet 04 Sheet 04

```
0500 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
0501
0502 // which hart (core) is this?
0503 static inline uint64
0504 r_mhartid()
0505 {
0506 uint64 x;
0507 asm volatile("csrr %0, mhartid": "=r" (x));
0508 return x;
0509 }
0510
0511 // Machine Status Register, mstatus
0512
0513 #define MSTATUS_MPP_MASK (3L << 11) // previous mode.
0514 #define MSTATUS MPP M (3L << 11)
0515 #define MSTATUS_MPP_S (1L << 11)
0516 #define MSTATUS_MPP_U (OL << 11)
0517
0518 static inline uint64
0519 r_mstatus()
0520 {
0521 uint64 x:
0522 asm volatile("csrr %0, mstatus" : "=r" (x) );
0523 return x;
0524 }
0525
0526 static inline void
0527 w_mstatus(uint64 x)
0528 {
0529 asm volatile("csrw mstatus, %0" : : "r" (x));
0530 }
0531
0532 // machine exception program counter, holds the
0533 // instruction address to which a return from
0534 // exception will go.
0535 static inline void
0536 w_mepc(uint64 x)
0537 {
0538 asm volatile("csrw mepc, %0" : : "r" (x));
0539 }
0540
0541
0542
0543
0544
0545
0546
0547
0548
0549
```

```
0550 // Supervisor Status Register, sstatus
0551
0552 #define SSTATUS_SPP (1L << 8) // Previous mode, 1=Supervisor, 0=User
0553 #define SSTATUS_SPIE (1L << 5) // Supervisor Previous Interrupt Enable
0554 #define SSTATUS_UPIE (1L << 4) // User Previous Interrupt Enable
0555 #define SSTATUS_SIE (1L << 1) // Supervisor Interrupt Enable
0556 #define SSTATUS_UIE (1L << 0) // User Interrupt Enable
0557
0558 static inline uint64
0559 r_sstatus()
0560 {
0561 uint64 x:
0562 asm volatile("csrr %0, sstatus" : "=r" (x) );
0563 return x;
0564 }
0565
0566 static inline void
0567 w sstatus(uint64 x)
0569 asm volatile("csrw sstatus, %0" : : "r" (x));
0570 }
0571
0572 // Supervisor Interrupt Pending
0573 static inline uint64
0574 r sip()
0575 {
0576 uint64 x;
0577 asm volatile("csrr %0, sip" : "=r" (x) );
0578 return x;
0579 }
0580
0581 static inline void
0582 \text{ w\_sip(uint64 x)}
0583 {
0584 asm volatile("csrw sip, %0" : : "r" (x));
0585 }
0586
0587 // Supervisor Interrupt Enable
0588 #define SIE_SEIE (1L << 9) // external
0589 #define SIE_STIE (1L << 5) // timer
0590 static inline uint64
0591 r_sie()
0592 {
0593 uint64 x;
0594 asm volatile("csrr %0, sie" : "=r" (x) );
0595 return x;
0596 }
0597
0598
0599
```

```
0650 static inline void
0651 w_medeleg(uint64 x)
0652 {
0653 asm volatile("csrw medeleg, %0" : : "r" (x));
0654 }
0655
0656 // Machine Interrupt Delegation
0657 static inline uint64
0658 r_mideleg()
0659 {
0660 uint64 x;
0661 asm volatile("csrr %0, mideleg" : "=r" (x) );
0662 return x;
0663 }
0664
0665 static inline void
0666 w_mideleg(uint64 x)
0668 asm volatile("csrw mideleg, %0" : : "r" (x));
0669 }
0670
0671 // Supervisor Trap-Vector Base Address
0672 // low two bits are mode.
0673 static inline void
0674 w stvec(uint64 x)
0675 {
0676 asm volatile("csrw stvec, %0" : : "r" (x));
0677 }
0678
0679 static inline uint64
0680 r_stvec()
0681 {
0682 uint64 x;
0683 asm volatile("csrr %0, stvec" : "=r" (x) );
0684 return x;
0685 }
0686
0687 // Supervisor Timer Comparison Register
0688 static inline uint64
0689 r_stimecmp()
0690 {
0691 uint64 x:
0692 // asm volatile("csrr %0, stimecmp" : "=r" (x) );
0693 asm volatile("csrr %0, 0x14d" : "=r" (x) );
0694 return x:
0695 }
0696
0697
0698
0699
```

0646 }

0647

0648

0649

0645 return x;

```
0750 static inline uint64
0700 static inline void
0701 w_stimecmp(uint64 x)
                                                                                0751 r_satp()
0702 {
                                                                                0752 {
0703 // asm volatile("csrw stimecmp, %0" : : "r" (x));
                                                                                0753 uint64 x;
0704 asm volatile("csrw 0x14d, %0" : : "r" (x));
                                                                                0754 asm volatile("csrr %0, satp" : "=r" (x) );
0705 }
                                                                                0755 return x;
0706
                                                                                0756 }
0707 // Machine Environment Configuration Register
                                                                                0757
0708 static inline uint64
                                                                                0758 // Supervisor Trap Cause
                                                                                0759 static inline uint64
0709 r_menvcfg()
0710 {
                                                                                0760 r_scause()
0711 uint64 x:
                                                                                0761 {
0712 // asm volatile("csrr %0, menvcfg" : "=r" (x) );
                                                                                0762 uint64 x;
0713 asm volatile("csrr %0, 0x30a" : "=r" (x) );
                                                                                0763 asm volatile("csrr %0, scause" : "=r" (x) );
0714 return x:
                                                                                0764 return x:
0715 }
                                                                                0765 }
0716
                                                                                0766
0717 static inline void
                                                                                0767 // Supervisor Trap Value
0718 w_menvcfg(uint64 x)
                                                                                0768 static inline uint64
0719 {
                                                                                0769 r_stval()
0720 // asm volatile("csrw menvcfg, %0" : : "r" (x));
                                                                                0770 {
0721 asm volatile("csrw 0x30a, %0" : : "r" (x));
                                                                                0771 uint64 x:
                                                                                0772 asm volatile("csrr %0, stval" : "=r" (x) );
0722 }
0723
                                                                                0773 return x;
                                                                                0774 }
0724 // Physical Memory Protection
0725 static inline void
                                                                                0775
0726 w_pmpcfg0(uint64 x)
                                                                                0776 // Machine-mode Counter-Enable
0727 {
                                                                                0777 static inline void
0728 asm volatile("csrw pmpcfg0, %0" : : "r" (x));
                                                                                0778 w_mcounteren(uint64 x)
0729 }
                                                                                0779 {
0730
                                                                                0780 asm volatile("csrw mcounteren, %0" : : "r" (x));
0731 static inline void
                                                                                0781 }
0732 w_pmpaddr0(uint64 x)
                                                                                0782
0733 {
                                                                                0783 static inline uint64
0734 asm volatile("csrw pmpaddr0, %0" : : "r" (x));
                                                                                0784 r_mcounteren()
0735 }
                                                                                0785 {
0736
                                                                                0786 uint64 x;
0737 // use riscv's sv39 page table scheme.
                                                                                0787 asm volatile("csrr %0, mcounteren" : "=r" (x) );
0738 #define SATP_SV39 (8L << 60)
                                                                                0788 return x:
0739
                                                                                0789 }
0740 #define MAKE_SATP(pagetable) (SATP_SV39 | (((uint64)pagetable) >> 12))
                                                                                0790
0741
                                                                                0791 // machine-mode cycle counter
0742 // supervisor address translation and protection;
                                                                                0792 static inline uint64
0743 // holds the address of the page table.
                                                                                0793 r_time()
0744 static inline void
                                                                                0794 {
0745 \text{ w\_satp(uint64 x)}
                                                                                0795 uint64 x;
0746 {
                                                                                0796 asm volatile("csrr %0, time" : "=r" (x) );
0747 asm volatile("csrw satp, %0" : : "r" (x));
                                                                                0797 return x;
0748 }
                                                                                0798 }
0749
                                                                                0799
```

```
0800 // enable device interrupts
0801 static inline void
0802 intr_on()
0803 {
0804 w_sstatus(r_sstatus() | SSTATUS_SIE);
0805 }
0806
0807 // disable device interrupts
0808 static inline void
0809 intr_off()
0810 {
0811 w_sstatus(r_sstatus() & ~SSTATUS_SIE);
0812 }
0813
0814 // are device interrupts enabled?
0815 static inline int
0816 intr_get()
0817 {
0818 uint64 x = r_sstatus();
0819 return (x & SSTATUS_SIE) != 0;
0820 }
0821
0822 static inline uint64
0823 r_sp()
0824 {
0825 uint64 x;
0826 asm volatile("mv %0, sp" : "=r" (x) );
0827 return x;
0828 }
0829
0830 // read and write tp, the thread pointer, which xv6 uses to hold
0831 // this core's hartid (core number), the index into cpus[].
0832 static inline uint64
0833 r_tp()
0834 {
0835 uint64 x;
0836 asm volatile("mv %0, tp" : "=r" (x) );
0837 return x;
0838 }
0839
0840 static inline void
0841 \text{ w\_tp(uint64 x)}
0842 {
0843 asm volatile("mv tp, %0" : : "r" (x));
0844 }
0845
0846
0847
0848
0849
```

```
0850 static inline uint64
0851 r_ra()
0852 {
0853 uint64 x;
0854 asm volatile("mv %0, ra" : "=r" (x) );
0855 return x;
0856 }
0857
0858 // flush the TLB.
0859 static inline void
0860 sfence_vma()
0861 {
0862 // the zero, zero means flush all TLB entries.
0863 asm volatile("sfence.vma zero, zero");
0864 }
0865
0866 typedef uint64 pte_t;
0867 typedef uint64 *pagetable_t; // 512 PTEs
0868
0869 #endif // __ASSEMBLER__
0870
0871 #define PGSIZE 4096 // bytes per page
0872 #define PGSHIFT 12 // bits of offset within a page
0874 #define PGROUNDUP(sz) (((sz)+PGSIZE-1) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
0875 #define PGROUNDDOWN(a) (((a)) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
0877 #define PTE_V (1L << 0) // valid
0878 #define PTE_R (1L << 1)
0879 #define PTE_W (1L << 2)
0880 #define PTE_X (1L << 3)
0881 #define PTE_U (1L << 4) // user can access
0882
0883 // shift a physical address to the right place for a PTE.
0884 #define PA2PTE(pa) ((((uint64)pa) >> 12) << 10)
0885
0886 #define PTE2PA(pte) (((pte) >> 10) << 12)
0887
0888 #define PTE_FLAGS(pte) ((pte) & 0x3FF)
0889
0890 // extract the three 9-bit page table indices from a virtual address.
0891 #define PXMASK
                             0x1FF // 9 bits
0892 #define PXSHIFT(level) (PGSHIFT+(9*(level)))
0893 #define PX(level, va) ((((uint64) (va)) >> PXSHIFT(level)) & PXMASK)
0894
0895 // one beyond the highest possible virtual address.
0896 // MAXVA is actually one bit less than the max allowed by
0897 // Sv39, to avoid having to sign-extend virtual addresses
0898 // that have the high bit set.
0899 #define MAXVA (1L << (9 + 9 + 9 + 12 - 1))
```

```
0900 typedef unsigned int uint:
0901 typedef unsigned short ushort;
0902 typedef unsigned char uchar;
0903
0904 typedef unsigned char uint8;
0905 typedef unsigned short uint16;
0906 typedef unsigned int uint32;
0907 typedef unsigned long uint64;
0908
0909 typedef uint64 pde_t;
0910
0911
0912
0913
0914
0915
0916
0917
0918
0919
0920
0921
0922
0923
0924
0925
0926
0927
0928
0929
0930
0931
0932
0933
0934
0935
0936
0937
0938
0939
0940
0941
0942
0943
0944
0945
0946
0947
0948
0949
```

```
0950 // Format of an ELF executable file
0951
0952 #define ELF_MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0953
0954 // File header
0955 struct elfhdr {
0956 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0957 uchar elf[12];
0958
     ushort type:
0959
      ushort machine;
0960
     uint version;
0961 uint64 entry;
0962 uint64 phoff;
0963 uint64 shoff;
0964
     uint flags;
0965
      ushort ehsize;
0966 ushort phentsize;
0967 ushort phnum:
0968 ushort shentsize;
0969
      ushort shnum;
0970 ushort shstrndx:
0971 };
0972
0973 // Program section header
0974 struct proghdr {
0975 uint32 type;
0976 uint32 flags;
0977
      uint64 off;
0978
     uint64 vaddr;
0979 uint64 paddr;
0980 uint64 filesz;
0981 uint64 memsz;
0982 uint64 align;
0983 };
0984
0985 // Values for Proghdr type
0986 #define ELF_PROG_LOAD
                                   1
0987
0988 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0989 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_EXEC
                                   1
0990 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_WRITE
                                   2
0991 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_READ
                                   4
0992
0993
0994
0995
0996
0997
0998
0999
```

```
1000
             # gemu -kernel loads the kernel at 0x80000000
1001
             # and causes each hart (i.e. CPU) to jump there.
1002
             # kernel.ld causes the following code to
1003
             # be placed at 0x80000000.
1004 .section .text
1005 .global _entry
1006 _entry:
1007
             # set up a stack for C.
1008
             # stack0 is declared in start.c.
1009
             # with a 4096-byte stack per CPU.
1010
             # sp = stack0 + ((hartid + 1) * 4096)
1011
             la sp. stack0
1012
             li a0, 1024*4
1013
             csrr al, mhartid
             addi al. al. 1
1014
1015
             mul a0, a0, a1
1016
             add sp, sp, a0
1017
             # jump to start() in start.c
1018
             call start
1019 spin:
1020
            j spin
1021
1022
1023
1024
1025
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
1048
1049
```

```
1050 #include "types.h"
1051 #include "param.h"
1052 #include "memlayout.h"
1053 #include "riscv.h"
1054 #include "defs.h"
1055
1056 void main();
1057 void timerinit();
1058
1059 // entry.S needs one stack per CPU.
1060 __attribute__ ((aligned (16))) char stack0[4096 * NCPU];
1062 // entry.S jumps here in machine mode on stackO.
1063 void
1064 start()
1065 {
1066 // set M Previous Privilege mode to Supervisor, for mret.
1067 unsigned long x = r mstatus():
1068 x &= ~MSTATUS_MPP_MASK;
1069 x = MSTATUS_MPP_S;
1070
     w mstatus(x):
1071
1072 // set M Exception Program Counter to main, for mret.
1073 // requires gcc -mcmodel=medany
1074
      w_mepc((uint64)main);
1075
1076 // disable paging for now.
1077 w_{satp}(0);
1078
1079
     // delegate all interrupts and exceptions to supervisor mode.
1080 w_medeleg(0xffff);
1081 w_mideleg(0xffff);
1082
      w_sie(r_sie() | SIE_SEIE | SIE_STIE);
1083
1084 // configure Physical Memory Protection to give supervisor mode
     // access to all of physical memory.
1085
1086 w_pmpaddr0(0x3fffffffffffffff);
1087
      w_pmpcfg0(0xf);
1088
1089
      // ask for clock interrupts.
1090
      timerinit();
1091
1092 // keep each CPU's hartid in its tp register, for cpuid().
1093
      int id = r_mhartid();
1094
      w_tp(id);
1095
1096
      // switch to supervisor mode and jump to main().
1097 asm volatile("mret");
1098 }
1099
```

```
1100 // ask each hart to generate timer interrupts.
1101 void
1102 timerinit()
1103 {
1104 // enable supervisor-mode timer interrupts.
1105
      w_mie(r_mie() | MIE_STIE);
1106
1107
      // enable the sstc extension (i.e. stimecmp).
1108
      w_menvcfg(r_menvcfg() | (1L << 63));</pre>
1109
1110 // allow supervisor to use stimecmp and time.
1111
      w_mcounteren(r_mcounteren() | 2);
1112
1113 // ask for the very first timer interrupt.
1114
      w_stimecmp(r_time() + 1000000);
1115 }
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
```

```
1150 #include "types.h"
1151 #include "param.h"
1152 #include "memlayout.h"
1153 #include "riscv.h"
1154 #include "defs.h"
1155
1156 volatile static int started = 0;
1158 // start() jumps here in supervisor mode on all CPUs.
1159 void
1160 main()
1161 {
1162 if(cpuid() == 0){
1163
        consoleinit();
1164
        printfinit();
1165
        printf("\n");
1166
        printf("xv6 kernel is booting\n");
1167
        printf("\n");
1168
        kinit();
                         // physical page allocator
1169
        kvminit();
                         // create kernel page table
1170
        kvminithart(): // turn on paging
1171
        procinit():
                         // process table
1172
        trapinit();
                         // trap vectors
1173
        trapinithart(); // install kernel trap vector
1174
        plicinit():
                         // set up interrupt controller
1175
        plicinithart(); // ask PLIC for device interrupts
1176
        binit();
                         // buffer cache
1177
                         // inode table
        iinit();
        fileinit();
                         // file table
1178
1179
        virtio_disk_init(); // emulated hard disk
1180
        userinit();
                         // first user process
1181
        __sync_synchronize();
1182
        started = 1;
1183 } else {
1184
        while(started == 0)
1185
1186
         __sync_synchronize();
        printf("hart %d starting\n", cpuid());
1187
1188
        kvminithart(); // turn on paging
        trapinithart(); // install kernel trap vector
1189
1190
        plicinithart(); // ask PLIC for device interrupts
1191 }
1192
1193 scheduler();
1194 }
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
```

```
1200 // Mutual exclusion lock.
1201 struct spinlock {
1202
      uint locked;
                         // Is the lock held?
1203
1204
      // For debugging:
1205
      char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
1206
      struct cpu *cpu; // The cpu holding the lock.
1207 };
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
```

```
1250 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1251
1252 #include "types.h"
1253 #include "param.h"
1254 #include "memlayout.h"
1255 #include "spinlock.h"
1256 #include "riscv.h"
1257 #include "proc.h"
1258 #include "defs.h"
1259
1260 void
1261 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1262 {
1263 1k->name = name;
1264 1k \rightarrow locked = 0:
1265 	 1k -> cpu = 0;
1266 }
1267
1268 // Acquire the lock.
1269 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1270 void
1271 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1272 {
      push_off(); // disable interrupts to avoid deadlock.
1274
      if(holding(lk))
1275
        panic("acquire");
1276
1277
      // On RISC-V, sync_lock_test_and_set turns into an atomic swap:
1278 // a5 = 1
1279 // s1 = \&lk -> locked
1280
     // amoswap.w.aq a5, a5, (s1)
1281 while(__sync_lock_test_and_set(&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1282
        ;
1283
1284 // Tell the C compiler and the processor to not move loads or stores
1285 // past this point, to ensure that the critical section's memory
1286 // references happen strictly after the lock is acquired.
1287
      // On RISC-V, this emits a fence instruction.
1288
      __sync_synchronize();
1289
1290
      // Record info about lock acquisition for holding() and debugging.
1291
      1k \rightarrow cpu = mycpu();
1292 }
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
```

```
1300 // Release the lock.
                                                                                  1350 // push_off/pop_off are like intr_off()/intr_on() except that they are match
1301 void
                                                                                  1351 // it takes two pop_off()s to undo two push_off()s. Also, if interrupts
1302 release(struct spinlock *lk)
                                                                                  1352 // are initially off, then push_off, pop_off leaves them off.
1303 {
                                                                                  1353
1304 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                  1354 void
1305
        panic("release");
                                                                                  1355 push_off(void)
1306
                                                                                  1356 {
1307
                                                                                  1357 int old = intr_get();
      1k->cpu = 0;
1308
                                                                                  1358
1309
      // Tell the C compiler and the CPU to not move loads or stores
                                                                                  1359
                                                                                         // disable interrupts to prevent an involuntary context
1310 // past this point, to ensure that all the stores in the critical
                                                                                  1360
                                                                                        // switch while using mycpu().
1311 // section are visible to other CPUs before the lock is released,
                                                                                  1361
                                                                                        intr_off();
1312 // and that loads in the critical section occur strictly before
                                                                                  1362
1313 // the lock is released.
                                                                                  1363
                                                                                        if(mycpu()->noff == 0)
1314 // On RISC-V, this emits a fence instruction.
                                                                                  1364
                                                                                           mycpu()->intena = old;
                                                                                  1365 mycpu()->noff += 1;
1315
      __sync_synchronize();
1316
                                                                                  1366 }
1317 // Release the lock, equivalent to lk \rightarrow locked = 0.
                                                                                  1367
1318 // This code doesn't use a C assignment, since the C standard
                                                                                  1368 void
                                                                                  1369 pop_off(void)
1319 // implies that an assignment might be implemented with
1320 // multiple store instructions.
                                                                                  1370 {
1321 // On RISC-V, sync_lock_release turns into an atomic swap:
                                                                                  1371 struct cpu *c = mycpu();
1322 // s1 = \&lk \rightarrow locked
                                                                                  1372
                                                                                        if(intr_get())
1323 // amoswap.w zero, zero, (s1)
                                                                                  1373
                                                                                           panic("pop_off - interruptible");
                                                                                  1374
                                                                                       if(c->noff < 1)
1324 __sync_lock_release(&lk->locked);
1325
                                                                                  1375
                                                                                           panic("pop_off");
1326 pop_off();
                                                                                  1376
                                                                                        c->noff -= 1;
1327 }
                                                                                        if(c->noff == 0 && c->intena)
                                                                                  1377
1328
                                                                                  1378
                                                                                           intr_on();
1329 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                  1379 }
1330 // Interrupts must be off.
                                                                                  1380
1331 int
                                                                                  1381
1332 holding(struct spinlock *lk)
                                                                                  1382
1333 {
                                                                                  1383
1334 int r;
                                                                                  1384
1335 r = (lk \rightarrow locked \&\& lk \rightarrow cpu == mycpu());
                                                                                  1385
1336 return r;
                                                                                  1386
1337 }
                                                                                  1387
1338
                                                                                  1388
1339
                                                                                  1389
1340
                                                                                  1390
1341
                                                                                  1391
1342
                                                                                  1392
1343
                                                                                  1393
1344
                                                                                  1394
1345
                                                                                  1395
1346
                                                                                  1396
1347
                                                                                  1397
1348
                                                                                  1398
1349
                                                                                  1399
```

Sheet 13

```
1400 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 1450 return kpgtbl;
1401 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 1451 }
1402 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 1452
1403 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                 1453 // add a mapping to the kernel page table.
1404 #include "riscv.h"
                                                                                 1454 // only used when booting.
1405 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 1455 // does not flush TLB or enable paging.
1406 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 1456 void
1407 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 1457 kvmmap(pagetable_t kpgtbl, uint64 va, uint64 pa, uint64 sz, int perm)
1408 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                 1458 {
1409
                                                                                 1459 if(mappages(kpgtbl, va, sz, pa, perm) != 0)
1410 /*
                                                                                 1460
                                                                                          panic("kvmmap");
1411 * the kernel's page table.
                                                                                 1461 }
                                                                                 1462
1412 */
1413 pagetable_t kernel_pagetable;
                                                                                 1463 // Initialize the kernel_pagetable, shared by all CPUs.
                                                                                 1464 void
1415 extern char etext[]; // kernel.ld sets this to end of kernel code.
                                                                                 1465 kvminit(void)
1416
                                                                                 1466 {
1417 extern char trampoline[]: // trampoline.S
                                                                                        kernel pagetable = kvmmake():
1418
                                                                                 1468 }
1419 // Make a direct-map page table for the kernel.
                                                                                 1469
1420 pagetable t
                                                                                 1470 // Switch the current CPU's h/w page table register to
1421 kvmmake(void)
                                                                                 1471 // the kernel's page table, and enable paging.
1422 {
                                                                                 1472 void
1423
      pagetable_t kpgtbl;
                                                                                 1473 kvminithart()
1424
                                                                                 1474 {
1425
      kpgtbl = (pagetable_t) kalloc();
                                                                                 1475 // wait for any previous writes to the page table memory to finish.
1426
      memset(kpgtbl, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                       sfence_vma();
1427
                                                                                 1477
                                                                                 1478
                                                                                        w_satp(MAKE_SATP(kernel_pagetable));
1428
      // uart registers
1429
      kvmmap(kpgtbl, UARTO, UARTO, PGSIZE, PTE_R | PTE_W);
                                                                                 1479
1430
                                                                                 1480 // flush stale entries from the TLB.
1431
      // virtio mmio disk interface
                                                                                 1481 sfence_vma();
1432
      kvmmap(kpgtbl, VIRTIOO, VIRTIOO, PGSIZE, PTE_R | PTE_W);
                                                                                 1482 }
1433
                                                                                 1483
1434 // PLIC
                                                                                 1484 // Return the address of the PTE in page table pagetable
1435
      kvmmap(kpgtbl, PLIC, PLIC, 0x4000000, PTE_R | PTE_W);
                                                                                 1485 // that corresponds to virtual address va. If alloc!=0,
1436
                                                                                 1486 // create any required page-table pages.
1437
       // map kernel text executable and read-only.
                                                                                 1487 //
1438
      kvmmap(kpgtbl, KERNBASE, KERNBASE, (uint64)etext-KERNBASE, PTE_R | PTE_X); 1488 // The risc-v Sv39 scheme has three levels of page-table
1439
                                                                                 1489 // pages. A page-table page contains 512 64-bit PTEs.
1440
       // map kernel data and the physical RAM we'll make use of.
                                                                                 1490 // A 64-bit virtual address is split into five fields:
1441
       kvmmap(kpgtbl, (uint64)etext, (uint64)etext, PHYSTOP-(uint64)etext, PTE_R 1491 // 39..63 -- must be zero.
1442
                                                                                 1492 // 30..38 -- 9 bits of level-2 index.
1443
      // map the trampoline for trap entry/exit to
                                                                                 1493 // 21..29 -- 9 bits of level-1 index.
1444
      // the highest virtual address in the kernel.
                                                                                 1494 // 12..20 -- 9 bits of level-0 index.
       kvmmap(kpqtbl, TRAMPOLINE, (uint64)trampoline, PGSIZE, PTE_R | PTE_X);
                                                                                 1495 // 0..11 -- 12 bits of byte offset within the page.
1445
1446
                                                                                 1496 pte_t *
1447
      // allocate and map a kernel stack for each process.
                                                                                 1497 walk(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 va, int alloc)
       proc_mapstacks(kpgtbl);
1448
                                                                                 1498 {
1449
                                                                                 1499 if(va >= MAXVA)
```

Sheet 14 Sheet 14

```
1500
        panic("walk");
1501
1502
       for(int level = 2; level > 0; level--) {
1503
        pte_t *pte = &pagetable[PX(level, va)];
1504
        if(*pte & PTE_V) {
1505
          pagetable = (pagetable_t)PTE2PA(*pte);
1506
        } else {
1507
          if(!alloc || (pagetable = (pde_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
1508
            return 0;
1509
           memset(pagetable, 0, PGSIZE);
1510
           *pte = PA2PTE(pagetable) | PTE_V;
1511
        }
1512 }
1513 return &pagetable[PX(0, va)];
1514 }
1515
1516 // Look up a virtual address, return the physical address,
1517 // or 0 if not mapped.
1518 // Can only be used to look up user pages.
1519 uint64
1520 walkaddr(pagetable t pagetable, uint64 va)
1521 {
1522 pte_t *pte;
1523 uint64 pa;
1524
1525 if(va >= MAXVA)
1526
        return 0;
1527
1528
      pte = walk(pagetable, va, 0);
1529 if(pte == 0)
1530
        return 0;
1531 if((*pte & PTE_V) == 0)
1532
        return 0;
1533 if((*pte & PTE_U) == 0)
1534
        return 0;
1535
      pa = PTE2PA(*pte);
1536 return pa;
1537 }
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
```

```
1550 // Create PTEs for virtual addresses starting at va that refer to
1551 // physical addresses starting at pa.
1552 // va and size MUST be page-aligned.
1553 // Returns 0 on success, -1 if walk() couldn't
1554 // allocate a needed page-table page.
1555 int
1556 mappages(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 va, uint64 size, uint64 pa, int perm)
1557 {
1558 uint64 a, last;
1559
      pte_t *pte;
1560
1561
     if((va % PGSIZE) != 0)
1562
        panic("mappages: va not aligned");
1563
1564
      if((size % PGSIZE) != 0)
1565
        panic("mappages: size not aligned");
1566
1567 if(size == 0)
1568
        panic("mappages: size");
1569
1570 a = va:
1571
      last = va + size - PGSIZE;
1572
      for(;;){
1573
        if((pte = walk(pagetable, a, 1)) == 0)
1574
          return -1:
1575
        if(*pte & PTE_V)
1576
          panic("mappages: remap");
1577
         *pte = PA2PTE(pa) | perm | PTE_V;
1578
        if(a == last)
1579
          break;
1580
        a += PGSIZE;
1581
        pa += PGSIZE;
1582 }
1583 return 0;
1584 }
1585
1586 // create an empty user page table.
1587 // returns 0 if out of memory.
1588 pagetable_t
1589 uvmcreate()
1590 {
1591 pagetable_t pagetable;
1592
      pagetable = (pagetable_t) kalloc();
1593 if(pagetable == 0)
1594
        return 0:
1595
      memset(pagetable, 0, PGSIZE);
1596
      return pagetable;
1597 }
1598
1599
```

```
1600 // Remove npages of mappings starting from va. va must be
                                                                                  1650 return newsz;
1601 // page-aligned. It's OK if the mappings don't exist.
                                                                                  1651 }
1602 // Optionally free the physical memory.
                                                                                  1652
1603 void
                                                                                  1653 // Deallocate user pages to bring the process size from oldsz to
1604 uvmunmap(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 va, uint64 npages, int do_free)
                                                                                  1654 // newsz. oldsz and newsz need not be page-aligned, nor does newsz
                                                                                  1655 // need to be less than oldsz. oldsz can be larger than the actual
1605 {
1606 uint64 a;
                                                                                  1656 // process size. Returns the new process size.
1607
                                                                                  1657 uint64
      pte_t *pte;
                                                                                  1658 uvmdealloc(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 oldsz, uint64 newsz)
1608
1609
      if((va % PGSIZE) != 0)
                                                                                  1659 {
1610
        panic("uvmunmap: not aligned");
                                                                                  1660
                                                                                        if(newsz >= oldsz)
1611
                                                                                  1661
                                                                                           return oldsz:
1612
                                                                                  1662
      for (a = va; a < va + npages*PGSIZE; a += PGSIZE){
1613
        if((pte = walk(pagetable, a, 0)) == 0) // leaf page table entry allocate 1663
                                                                                         if(PGROUNDUP(newsz) < PGROUNDUP(oldsz)){</pre>
                                                                                           int npages = (PGROUNDUP(oldsz) - PGROUNDUP(newsz)) / PGSIZE:
1614
                                                                                  1664
1615
        if((*pte & PTE_V) == 0) // has physical page been allocated?
                                                                                  1665
                                                                                           uvmunmap(pagetable, PGROUNDUP(newsz), npages, 1);
1616
          continue:
                                                                                  1666
                                                                                        }
1617
        if(do free){
                                                                                  1667
1618
          uint64 pa = PTE2PA(*pte);
                                                                                  1668
                                                                                         return newsz;
1619
          kfree((void*)pa);
                                                                                  1669 }
1620
        }
                                                                                  1670
1621
        *pte = 0;
                                                                                  1671 // Recursively free page-table pages.
1622 }
                                                                                  1672 // All leaf mappings must already have been removed.
1623 }
                                                                                  1673 void
                                                                                  1674 freewalk(pagetable_t pagetable)
1624
1625 // Allocate PTEs and physical memory to grow a process from oldsz to
                                                                                  1675 {
1626 // newsz, which need not be page aligned. Returns new size or 0 on error.
                                                                                  1676
                                                                                        // there are 2^9 = 512 PTEs in a page table.
                                                                                         for(int i = 0; i < 512; i++){
1627 uint64
                                                                                  1677
1628 uvmalloc(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 oldsz, uint64 newsz, int xperm)
                                                                                  1678
                                                                                           pte_t pte = pagetable[i];
1629 {
                                                                                  1679
                                                                                           if((pte \& PTE_V) \&\& (pte \& (PTE_R|PTE_W|PTE_X)) == 0){
1630 char *mem;
                                                                                  1680
                                                                                             // this PTE points to a lower-level page table.
1631
      uint64 a;
                                                                                  1681
                                                                                             uint64 child = PTE2PA(pte);
1632
                                                                                  1682
                                                                                             freewalk((pagetable_t)child);
1633
      if(newsz < oldsz)</pre>
                                                                                  1683
                                                                                              pagetable[i] = 0;
1634
        return oldsz;
                                                                                  1684
                                                                                           } else if(pte & PTE_V){
1635
                                                                                  1685
                                                                                              panic("freewalk: leaf");
1636
      oldsz = PGROUNDUP(oldsz);
                                                                                  1686
1637
      for(a = oldsz; a < newsz; a += PGSIZE){
                                                                                  1687
1638
        mem = kalloc();
                                                                                  1688
                                                                                        kfree((void*)pagetable);
1639
        if(mem == 0){
                                                                                  1689 }
1640
          uvmdealloc(pagetable, a, oldsz);
                                                                                  1690
1641
          return 0:
                                                                                  1691 // Free user memory pages,
1642
        }
                                                                                  1692 // then free page-table pages.
1643
        memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                  1693 void
1644
        if(mappages(pagetable, a, PGSIZE, (uint64)mem, PTE_R|PTE_U|xperm) != 0){ 1694 uvmfree(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 sz)
1645
          kfree(mem);
                                                                                  1695 {
1646
          uvmdealloc(pagetable, a, oldsz);
                                                                                  1696 	 if(sz > 0)
1647
          return 0;
                                                                                  1697
                                                                                           uvmunmap(pagetable, 0, PGROUNDUP(sz)/PGSIZE, 1);
1648
        }
                                                                                  1698
                                                                                         freewalk(pagetable);
1649
      }
                                                                                  1699 }
```

Sheet 16 Sheet 16

1750 // Copy from kernel to user.

```
1700 // Given a parent process's page table, copy
1701 // its memory into a child's page table.
1702 // Copies both the page table and the
1703 // physical memory.
1704 // returns 0 on success, -1 on failure.
1705 // frees any allocated pages on failure.
1706 int
1707 uvmcopy(pagetable_t old, pagetable_t new, uint64 sz)
1708 {
1709
      pte_t *pte;
1710 uint64 pa, i;
1711
      uint flags;
1712
      char *mem:
1713
1714
      for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
1715
        if((pte = walk(old, i, 0)) == 0)
1716
          continue; // page table entry hasn't been allocated
1717
        if((*pte & PTE V) == 0)
1718
          continue; // physical page hasn't been allocated
1719
        pa = PTE2PA(*pte);
1720
        flags = PTE FLAGS(*pte):
1721
        if((mem = kalloc()) == 0)
1722
          goto err;
1723
        memmove(mem, (char*)pa, PGSIZE);
1724
        if(mappages(new, i, PGSIZE, (uint64)mem, flags) != 0){
1725
          kfree(mem);
1726
          goto err;
1727
        }
1728 }
1729 return 0;
1730
1731 err:
1732 uvmunmap(new, 0, i / PGSIZE, 1);
1733 return -1;
1734 }
1735
1736 // mark a PTE invalid for user access.
1737 // used by exec for the user stack guard page.
1738 void
1739 uvmclear(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 va)
1740 {
1741 pte_t *pte;
1742
1743
      pte = walk(pagetable, va, 0);
1744 	 if(pte == 0)
1745
        panic("uvmclear");
1746
      *pte &= ~PTE_U;
1747 }
1748
1749
```

```
1751 // Copy len bytes from src to virtual address dstva in a given page table.
1752 // Return 0 on success, -1 on error.
1753 int
1754 copyout(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 dstva, char *src, uint64 len)
1756 uint64 n, va0, pa0;
1757
      pte_t *pte;
1758
1759
      while(len > 0){
1760
        va0 = PGROUNDDOWN(dstva);
1761
        if(va0 >= MAXVA)
1762
          return -1;
1763
1764
        pa0 = walkaddr(pagetable, va0);
1765
        if(pa0 == 0) {
1766
          if((pa0 = vmfault(pagetable, va0, 0)) == 0) {
1767
1768
1769
        }
1770
1771
        pte = walk(pagetable, va0, 0);
1772
        // forbid copyout over read-only user text pages.
1773
        if((*pte & PTE_W) == 0)
1774
          return -1:
1775
1776
        n = PGSIZE - (dstva - va0);
1777
        if(n > len)
1778
          n = len;
        memmove((void *)(pa0 + (dstva - va0)), src, n);
1779
1780
1781
        len -= n;
1782
        src += n;
1783
        dstva = va0 + PGSIZE;
1784 }
1785 return 0;
1786 }
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
```

```
1800 // Copy from user to kernel.
                                                                                  1850
                                                                                           char *p = (char *) (pa0 + (srcva - va0)):
1801 // Copy len bytes to dst from virtual address srcva in a given page table.
                                                                                  1851
                                                                                           while(n > 0){
1802 // Return 0 on success, -1 on error.
                                                                                  1852
                                                                                             if(*p == '\0'){}
                                                                                               *dst = '\0';
1803 int
                                                                                  1853
1804 copyin(pagetable_t pagetable, char *dst, uint64 srcva, uint64 len)
                                                                                  1854
                                                                                               got_null = 1;
                                                                                  1855
                                                                                               break;
1806
                                                                                  1856
      uint64 n, va0, pa0;
                                                                                             } else {
1807
                                                                                  1857
                                                                                               *dst = *p;
1808
      while(len > 0){
                                                                                  1858
                                                                                             }
1809
        va0 = PGROUNDDOWN(srcva);
                                                                                  1859
                                                                                             --n;
1810
        pa0 = walkaddr(pagetable, va0);
                                                                                  1860
                                                                                             --max;
1811
        if(pa0 == 0) {
                                                                                  1861
                                                                                             p++;
1812
          if((pa0 = vmfault(pagetable, va0, 0)) == 0) {
                                                                                  1862
                                                                                             dst++;
1813
             return -1;
                                                                                  1863
1814
          }
                                                                                  1864
1815
        }
                                                                                  1865
                                                                                           srcva = va0 + PGSIZE;
1816
        n = PGSIZE - (srcva - va0);
                                                                                  1866 }
1817
        if(n > len)
                                                                                  1867
                                                                                        if(got_null){
1818
                                                                                  1868
                                                                                           return 0:
          n = 1en:
1819
        memmove(dst, (void *)(pa0 + (srcva - va0)), n);
                                                                                  1869
                                                                                        } else {
1820
                                                                                  1870
                                                                                           return -1:
1821
        len -= n:
                                                                                  1871 }
1822
        dst += n;
                                                                                  1872 }
1823
        srcva = va0 + PGSIZE;
                                                                                  1873
1824 }
                                                                                  1874 // allocate and map user memory if process is referencing a page
1825 return 0;
                                                                                  1875 // that was lazily allocated in sys_sbrk().
1826 }
                                                                                  1876 // returns 0 if va is invalid or already mapped, or if
1827
                                                                                  1877 // out of physical memory, and physical address if successful.
1828 // Copy a null-terminated string from user to kernel.
                                                                                  1878 uint64
1829 // Copy bytes to dst from virtual address srcva in a given page table,
                                                                                  1879 vmfault(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 va, int read)
1830 // until a '\0', or max.
                                                                                  1880 {
1831 // Return 0 on success, -1 on error.
                                                                                  1881 uint64 mem;
1832 int
                                                                                  1882
                                                                                        struct proc *p = myproc();
1833 copyinstr(pagetable_t pagetable, char *dst, uint64 srcva, uint64 max)
                                                                                  1883
1834 {
                                                                                  1884 if (va >= p->sz)
                                                                                  1885
1835
      uint64 n, va0, pa0;
                                                                                           return 0:
1836
      int got_null = 0;
                                                                                  1886
                                                                                        va = PGROUNDDOWN(va);
1837
                                                                                  1887
                                                                                         if(ismapped(pagetable, va)) {
1838
      while(got_null == 0 \&\& max > 0){
                                                                                  1888
                                                                                           return 0;
1839
        va0 = PGROUNDDOWN(srcva);
                                                                                  1889 }
1840
        pa0 = walkaddr(pagetable, va0);
                                                                                  1890
                                                                                         mem = (uint64) kalloc();
1841
        if(pa0 == 0)
                                                                                  1891 if(mem == 0)
1842
          return -1;
                                                                                  1892
                                                                                           return 0;
1843
        n = PGSIZE - (srcva - va0);
                                                                                  1893
                                                                                         memset((void *) mem, 0, PGSIZE);
1844
        if(n > max)
                                                                                  1894
                                                                                        if (mappages(p->pagetable, va, PGSIZE, mem, PTE_W|PTE_U|PTE_R) != 0) {
1845
          n = max;
                                                                                  1895
                                                                                           kfree((void *)mem);
1846
                                                                                  1896
                                                                                           return 0;
                                                                                  1897 }
1847
1848
                                                                                  1898 return mem;
1849
                                                                                  1899 }
```

Sheet 18 Sheet 18

1950 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.

```
1900 int
1901 ismapped(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 va)
1902 {
1903
       pte_t *pte = walk(pagetable, va, 0);
1904
     if (pte == 0) {
1905
        return 0;
1906 }
1907
      if (*pte & PTE_V){
1908
        return 1;
1909 }
1910 return 0;
1911 }
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
```

```
1951 struct context {
1952
      uint64 ra;
1953
      uint64 sp;
1954
1955 // callee-saved
1956
      uint64 s0;
1957
      uint64 s1;
1958
      uint64 s2;
1959
      uint64 s3;
1960
      uint64 s4;
1961 uint64 s5:
1962 uint64 s6:
1963 uint64 s7;
1964 uint64 s8:
1965
      uint64 s9:
1966 uint64 s10;
1967 uint64 s11:
1968 };
1969
1970 // Per-CPU state.
1971 struct cpu {
1972 struct proc *proc;
                                  // The process running on this cpu, or null.
1973 struct context context;
                                  // swtch() here to enter scheduler().
1974 int noff:
                                  // Depth of push_off() nesting.
1975 int intena;
                                  // Were interrupts enabled before push_off()?
1976 };
1977
1978 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
1980 // per-process data for the trap handling code in trampoline.S.
1981 // sits in a page by itself just under the trampoline page in the
1982 // user page table. not specially mapped in the kernel page table.
1983 // uservec in trampoline.S saves user registers in the trapframe,
1984 // then initializes registers from the trapframe's
1985 // kernel_sp, kernel_hartid, kernel_satp, and jumps to kernel_trap.
1986 // usertrapret() and userret in trampoline. S set up
1987 // the trapframe's kernel_*, restore user registers from the
1988 // trapframe, switch to the user page table, and enter user space.
1989 // the trapframe includes callee-saved user registers like s0-s11 because the
1990 // return-to-user path via usertrapret() doesn't return through
1991 // the entire kernel call stack.
1992 struct trapframe {
1993 /* 0 */ uint64 kernel_satp; // kernel page table
1994 /* 8 */ uint64 kernel sp:
                                     // top of process's kernel stack
1995 /* 16 */ uint64 kernel_trap; // usertrap()
1996
     /* 24 */ uint64 epc;
                                     // saved user program counter
     /* 32 */ uint64 kernel_hartid; // saved kernel tp
1997
     /* 40 */ uint64 ra;
1998
1999
      /* 48 */ uint64 sp;
```

```
2000
      /* 56 */ uint64 gp;
                                                                                      // these are private to the process, so p->lock need not be held.
2001 /* 64 */ uint64 tp;
                                                                                2051
                                                                                      uint64 kstack;
                                                                                                                   // Virtual address of kernel stack
2002 /* 72 */ uint64 t0;
                                                                                2052
                                                                                      uint64 sz;
                                                                                                                   // Size of process memory (bytes)
      /* 80 */ uint64 t1;
2003
                                                                                2053
                                                                                      pagetable_t pagetable;
                                                                                                                   // User page table
2004 /* 88 */ uint64 t2;
                                                                                2054
                                                                                      struct trapframe *trapframe; // data page for trampoline.S
2005 /* 96 */ uint64 s0;
                                                                                                                   // swtch() here to run process
                                                                                2055 struct context context;
2006 /* 104 */ uint64 s1;
                                                                                2056
                                                                                      struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
2007 /* 112 */ uint64 a0;
                                                                                2057
                                                                                      struct inode *cwd;
                                                                                                                   // Current directory
2008 /* 120 */ uint64 a1;
                                                                                2058 char name[16];
                                                                                                                   // Process name (debugging)
2009 /* 128 */ uint64 a2;
                                                                                2059 };
2010 /* 136 */ uint64 a3;
                                                                                2060
2011 /* 144 */ uint64 a4;
                                                                                2061
2012 /* 152 */ uint64 a5;
                                                                                2062
2013 /* 160 */ uint64 a6;
                                                                                2063
2014 /* 168 */ uint64 a7;
                                                                                2064
2015 /* 176 */ uint64 s2;
                                                                                2065
2016 /* 184 */ uint64 s3;
                                                                                2066
2017 /* 192 */ uint64 s4;
                                                                                2067
2018 /* 200 */ uint64 s5;
                                                                                2068
2019 /* 208 */ uint64 s6;
                                                                                2069
2020 /* 216 */ uint64 s7:
                                                                                2070
2021 /* 224 */ uint64 s8;
                                                                                2071
2022 /* 232 */ uint64 s9;
                                                                                2072
2023 /* 240 */ uint64 s10;
                                                                                2073
2024 /* 248 */ uint64 s11;
                                                                                2074
2025 /* 256 */ uint64 t3;
                                                                                2075
2026 /* 264 */ uint64 t4;
                                                                                2076
2027 /* 272 */ uint64 t5;
                                                                                2077
2028 /* 280 */ uint64 t6;
                                                                                2078
2029 };
                                                                                2079
2030
                                                                                2080
2031 enum procstate { UNUSED, USED, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
                                                                                2081
2032
                                                                                2082
2033 // Per-process state
                                                                                2083
2034 struct proc {
                                                                                2084
2035 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                2085
2036
                                                                                2086
2037
      // p->lock must be held when using these:
                                                                                2087
2038
      enum procstate state;
                                  // Process state
                                                                                2088
2039
      void *chan;
                                   // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
                                                                                2089
2040
      int killed:
                                   // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                2090
2041
      int xstate:
                                   // Exit status to be returned to parent's wai 2091
2042
      int pid;
                                   // Process ID
                                                                                2092
2043
                                                                                2093
2044
      // wait_lock must be held when using this:
                                                                                2094
2045
                                                                                2095
      struct proc *parent;
                                   // Parent process
2046
                                                                                2096
2047
                                                                                2097
2048
                                                                                2098
2049
                                                                                2099
```

Sheet 20 Sheet 20

```
2100 #include "types.h"
2101 #include "param.h"
2102 #include "memlayout.h"
2103 #include "riscv.h"
2104 #include "spinlock.h"
2105 #include "proc.h"
2106 #include "defs.h"
2107
2108 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
2109
2110 struct proc proc[NPROC];
2111
2112 struct proc *initproc;
2113
2114 int nextpid = 1:
2115 struct spinlock pid_lock;
2116
2117 extern void forkret(void):
2118 static void freeproc(struct proc *p);
2119
2120 extern char trampoline[]; // trampoline.S
2121
2122 // helps ensure that wakeups of wait()ing
2123 // parents are not lost. helps obey the
2124 // memory model when using p->parent.
2125 // must be acquired before any p->lock.
2126 struct spinlock wait_lock;
2127
2128 // Allocate a page for each process's kernel stack.
2129 // Map it high in memory, followed by an invalid
2130 // guard page.
2131 void
2132 proc_mapstacks(pagetable_t kpgtbl)
2133 {
2134 struct proc *p;
2135
2136
       for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++) {</pre>
2137
        char *pa = kalloc();
2138
        if(pa == 0)
2139
          panic("kalloc");
2140
        uint64 va = KSTACK((int) (p - proc));
2141
        kvmmap(kpgtbl, va, (uint64)pa, PGSIZE, PTE_R | PTE_W);
2142 }
2143 }
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
```

```
2150 // initialize the proc table.
2151 void
2152 procinit(void)
2153 {
2154 struct proc *p;
2155
2156 initlock(&pid_lock, "nextpid");
      initlock(&wait_lock, "wait_lock");
2157
2158
      for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++) {</pre>
2159
           initlock(&p->lock, "proc");
2160
           p->state = UNUSED;
2161
           p->kstack = KSTACK((int) (p - proc));
2162 }
2163 }
2164
2165 // Must be called with interrupts disabled,
2166 // to prevent race with process being moved
2167 // to a different CPU.
2168 int
2169 cpuid()
2170 {
2171 int id = r_{tp}();
2172 return id;
2173 }
2174
2175 // Return this CPU's cpu struct.
2176 // Interrupts must be disabled.
2177 struct cpu*
2178 mycpu(void)
2179 {
2180 int id = cpuid();
2181 struct cpu *c = &cpus[id];
2182 return c;
2183 }
2184
2185 // Return the current struct proc *, or zero if none.
2186 struct proc*
2187 myproc(void)
2188 {
2189 push_off();
2190 struct cpu *c = mycpu();
2191 struct proc *p = c->proc;
2192 pop_off();
2193
      return p;
2194 }
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
```

```
2200 int
                                                                                 2250 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret.
2201 allocpid()
                                                                                 2251 // which returns to user space.
2202 {
                                                                                 2252 memset(&p->context, 0, sizeof(p->context));
2203 int pid;
                                                                                 2253
                                                                                       p->context.ra = (uint64)forkret;
2204
                                                                                 2254 p->context.sp = p->kstack + PGSIZE;
2205 acquire(&pid_lock);
                                                                                 2255
2206
      pid = nextpid;
                                                                                 2256 return p;
2207
      nextpid = nextpid + 1;
                                                                                 2257 }
2208
      release(&pid_lock);
                                                                                 2258
2209
                                                                                 2259 // free a proc structure and the data hanging from it,
2210 return pid;
                                                                                 2260 // including user pages.
2211 }
                                                                                 2261 // p->lock must be held.
2212
                                                                                 2262 static void
2213 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
                                                                                 2263 freeproc(struct proc *p)
2214 // If found, initialize state required to run in the kernel,
                                                                                 2264 {
2215 // and return with p->lock held.
                                                                                 2265 if(p->trapframe)
2216 // If there are no free procs, or a memory allocation fails, return 0.
                                                                                 2266
                                                                                         kfree((void*)p->trapframe);
2217 static struct proc*
                                                                                 2267
                                                                                       p->trapframe = 0:
2218 allocproc(void)
                                                                                 2268 if(p->pagetable)
2219 {
                                                                                 2269
                                                                                         proc_freepagetable(p->pagetable, p->sz);
2220 struct proc *p:
                                                                                 2270
                                                                                       p->pagetable = 0:
2221
                                                                                2271 p->sz = 0:
2222
      for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++) {</pre>
                                                                                 2272
                                                                                       p->pid = 0;
2223
        acquire(&p->lock);
                                                                                 2273 p->parent = 0;
2224
        if(p->state == UNUSED) {
                                                                                2274 p->name[0] = 0:
2225
                                                                                 2275
          goto found;
                                                                                       p->chan = 0;
2226
        } else {
                                                                                2276 p->killed = 0;
2227
           release(&p->lock);
                                                                                2277 p->xstate = 0;
2228
                                                                                 2278 p->state = UNUSED;
2229 }
                                                                                 2279 }
2230 return 0;
                                                                                 2280
2231
                                                                                 2281 // Create a user page table for a given process, with no user memory,
2232 found:
                                                                                 2282 // but with trampoline and trapframe pages.
2233
      p->pid = allocpid();
                                                                                 2283 pagetable_t
2234 p->state = USED;
                                                                                 2284 proc_pagetable(struct proc *p)
2235
                                                                                 2285 {
2236 // Allocate a trapframe page.
                                                                                 2286
                                                                                       pagetable_t pagetable;
2237
      if((p->trapframe = (struct trapframe *)kalloc()) == 0){
                                                                                 2287
2238
        freeproc(p):
                                                                                 2288
                                                                                      // An empty page table.
2239
        release(&p->lock);
                                                                                 2289
                                                                                       pagetable = uvmcreate();
2240
        return 0;
                                                                                 2290
                                                                                       if(pagetable == 0)
2241 }
                                                                                 2291
                                                                                         return 0:
2242
                                                                                 2292
2243 // An empty user page table.
                                                                                 2293 // map the trampoline code (for system call return)
2244
      p->pagetable = proc_pagetable(p);
                                                                                      // at the highest user virtual address.
2245 if(p->pagetable == 0){
                                                                                 2295 // only the supervisor uses it, on the way
2246
        freeproc(p);
                                                                                 2296
                                                                                       // to/from user space, so not PTE_U.
2247
        release(&p->lock);
                                                                                 2297
                                                                                       if(mappages(pagetable, TRAMPOLINE, PGSIZE,
2248
                                                                                 2298
        return 0;
                                                                                                   (uint64) trampoline, PTE_R \mid PTE_X < 0) {
                                                                                 2299
2249 }
                                                                                         uvmfree(pagetable, 0);
```

Sheet 22

```
2300
        return 0:
2301 }
2302
2303 // map the trapframe page just below the trampoline page, for
2304 // trampoline.S.
2305 if(mappages(pagetable, TRAPFRAME, PGSIZE,
2306
                   (uint64)(p\rightarrow trapframe), PTE_R \mid PTE_W) < 0){
2307
        uvmunmap(pagetable, TRAMPOLINE, 1, 0);
2308
        uvmfree(pagetable, 0);
2309
        return 0;
2310 }
2311
2312 return pagetable;
2313 }
2314
2315 // Free a process's page table, and free the
2316 // physical memory it refers to.
2317 void
2318 proc_freepagetable(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 sz)
2319 {
2320 uvmunmap(pagetable, TRAMPOLINE, 1, 0);
2321 uvmunmap(pagetable, TRAPFRAME, 1, 0);
2322 uvmfree(pagetable, sz);
2323 }
2324
2325 // Set up first user process.
2326 void
2327 userinit(void)
2328 {
2329 struct proc *p;
2330
2331 p = allocproc();
2332 initproc = p;
2333
2334 p \rightarrow cwd = namei("/");
2335
2336  p->state = RUNNABLE;
2337
2338 release(&p->lock);
2339 }
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
```

```
2350 // Shrink user memory by n bytes.
2351 // Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.
2352 int
2353 growproc(int n)
2354 {
2355 uint64 sz;
2356
      struct proc *p = myproc();
2357
2358 sz = p->sz;
2359
     if(n > 0)
2360
        if((sz = uvmalloc(p->pagetable, sz, sz + n, PTE_W)) == 0) {
2361
           return -1:
2362
2363 } else if(n < 0){
2364
        sz = uvmdealloc(p->pagetable, sz, sz + n);
2365 }
2366 p->sz = sz;
2367 return 0;
2368 }
2369
2370 // Create a new process, copying the parent.
2371 // Sets up child kernel stack to return as if from fork() system call.
2372 int
2373 kfork(void)
2374 {
2375 int i, pid;
2376 struct proc *np;
2377 struct proc *p = myproc();
2378
2379 // Allocate process.
2380 if((np = allocproc()) == 0){
        return -1;
2381
2382 }
2383
2384 // Copy user memory from parent to child.
2385 if(uvmcopy(p->pagetable, np->pagetable, p->sz) < 0){
2386
        freeproc(np);
2387
        release(&np->lock);
2388
        return -1;
2389 }
2390 np->sz = p->sz;
2391
2392 // copy saved user registers.
2393
      *(np->trapframe) = *(p->trapframe);
2394
2395 // Cause fork to return 0 in the child.
2396
      np \rightarrow trapframe \rightarrow a0 = 0;
2397
2398
2399
```

```
2400
       // increment reference counts on open file descriptors.
2401
       for(i = 0; i < NOFILE; i++)
2402
        if(p->ofile[i])
2403
           np->ofile[i] = filedup(p->ofile[i]);
2404
       np \rightarrow cwd = idup(p \rightarrow cwd);
2405
2406
       safestrcpy(np->name, p->name, sizeof(p->name));
2407
2408
       pid = np->pid;
2409
2410
       release(&np->lock);
2411
2412
       acquire(&wait_lock);
2413
       np->parent = p;
2414
       release(&wait_lock);
2415
2416
       acquire(&np->lock);
2417
       np->state = RUNNABLE:
2418
       release(&np->lock);
2419
2420 return pid;
2421 }
2422
2423 // Pass p's abandoned children to init.
2424 // Caller must hold wait_lock.
2425 void
2426 reparent(struct proc *p)
2427 {
2428 struct proc *pp;
2429
2430
       for(pp = proc; pp < &proc[NPROC]; pp++){</pre>
2431
        if(pp->parent == p){}
2432
           pp->parent = initproc;
2433
           wakeup(initproc);
2434
        }
2435 }
2436 }
2437
2438
2439
2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447
2448
2449
```

```
2450 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2451 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2452 // until its parent calls wait().
2453 void
2454 kexit(int status)
2455 {
2456 struct proc *p = myproc();
2457
2458
     if(p == initproc)
2459
        panic("init exiting");
2460
2461 // Close all open files.
2462
      for(int fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
2463
        if(p->ofile[fd]){
2464
           struct file *f = p->ofile[fd];
2465
           fileclose(f);
2466
           p->ofile[fd] = 0;
2467
2468
      }
2469
2470
      begin op():
2471
      iput(p->cwd);
2472
      end_op();
2473
      p->cwd = 0;
2474
2475
      acquire(&wait_lock);
2476
2477
      // Give any children to init.
2478
      reparent(p);
2479
2480
      // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2481
      wakeup(p->parent);
2482
2483
      acquire(&p->lock);
2484
2485
      p->xstate = status;
2486
      p->state = ZOMBIE;
2487
2488
      release(&wait_lock);
2489
2490
      // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2491 sched():
2492
      panic("zombie exit");
2493 }
2494
2495
2496
2497
2498
2499
```

```
2500 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
                                                                                   2550 // Per-CPU process scheduler.
2501 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
                                                                                   2551 // Each CPU calls scheduler() after setting itself up.
2502 int
                                                                                   2552 // Scheduler never returns. It loops, doing:
2503 kwait(uint64 addr)
                                                                                   2553 // - choose a process to run.
2504 {
                                                                                   2554 // - swtch to start running that process.
2505 struct proc *pp;
                                                                                   2555 // - eventually that process transfers control
2506
      int havekids, pid;
                                                                                   2556 // via swtch back to the scheduler.
2507
       struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                   2557 void
2508
                                                                                   2558 scheduler(void)
2509
       acquire(&wait_lock);
                                                                                   2559 {
2510
                                                                                   2560 struct proc *p;
2511
       for(::){
                                                                                         struct cpu *c = mycpu();
2512
                                                                                   2562
        // Scan through table looking for exited children.
2513
         havekids = 0;
                                                                                   2563 c -> proc = 0;
2514
         for(pp = proc; pp < &proc[NPROC]; pp++){</pre>
                                                                                   2564
                                                                                          for(::){
2515
                                                                                   2565
           if(pp->parent == p){
                                                                                            // The most recent process to run may have had interrupts
2516
             // make sure the child isn't still in exit() or swtch().
                                                                                   2566
                                                                                            // turned off; enable them to avoid a deadlock if all
2517
             acquire(&pp->lock):
                                                                                   2567
                                                                                            // processes are waiting. Then turn them back off
2518
                                                                                   2568
                                                                                            // to avoid a possible race between an interrupt
2519
             havekids = 1;
                                                                                   2569
                                                                                            // and wfi.
2520
             if(pp->state == ZOMBIE){
                                                                                   2570
                                                                                            intr on():
2521
               // Found one.
                                                                                   2571
                                                                                            intr_off();
2522
               pid = pp->pid;
                                                                                   2572
2523
               if(addr != 0 && copyout(p->pagetable, addr, (char *)&pp->xstate,
                                                                                   2573
                                                                                            int found = 0;
2524
                                                                                   2574
                                                                                            for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++) {</pre>
                                       sizeof(pp->xstate)) < 0) {</pre>
2525
                 release(&pp->lock);
                                                                                   2575
                                                                                              acquire(&p->lock);
                                                                                   2576
2526
                 release(&wait_lock);
                                                                                              if(p->state == RUNNABLE) {
2527
                                                                                   2577
                                                                                                // Switch to chosen process. It is the process's job
                 return -1;
2528
                                                                                   2578
                                                                                                // to release its lock and then reacquire it
2529
                                                                                   2579
                                                                                                // before jumping back to us.
               freeproc(pp);
2530
               release(&pp->lock);
                                                                                   2580
                                                                                                p->state = RUNNING;
2531
               release(&wait_lock);
                                                                                   2581
                                                                                                c \rightarrow proc = p;
                                                                                   2582
2532
               return pid;
                                                                                                swtch(&c->context, &p->context);
2533
                                                                                   2583
2534
             release(&pp->lock);
                                                                                   2584
                                                                                                // Process is done running for now.
2535
                                                                                   2585
           }
                                                                                                // It should have changed its p->state before coming back.
2536
        }
                                                                                   2586
                                                                                                c \rightarrow proc = 0;
2537
                                                                                   2587
                                                                                                found = 1;
2538
         // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
                                                                                   2588
2539
         if(!havekids || killed(p)){
                                                                                   2589
                                                                                               release(&p->lock);
2540
           release(&wait_lock);
                                                                                   2590
2541
           return -1:
                                                                                   2591
                                                                                            if(found == 0) {
2542
        }
                                                                                   2592
                                                                                              // nothing to run; stop running on this core until an interrupt.
2543
                                                                                   2593
                                                                                              asm volatile("wfi");
2544
         // Wait for a child to exit.
                                                                                   2594
2545
                                                                                   2595 }
         sleep(p, &wait_lock);
2546 }
                                                                                   2596 }
2547 }
                                                                                   2597
2548
                                                                                   2598
2549
                                                                                   2599
```

Sheet 25 Sheet 25

```
2600 // Switch to scheduler. Must hold only p->lock
2601 // and have changed proc->state. Saves and restores
2602 // intena because intena is a property of this
2603 // kernel thread, not this CPU. It should
2604 // be proc->intena and proc->noff, but that would
2605 // break in the few places where a lock is held but
2606 // there's no process.
2607 void
2608 sched(void)
2609 {
2610 int intena;
2611
      struct proc *p = myproc();
2612
2613
      if(!holding(&p->lock))
2614
        panic("sched p->lock");
2615
      if(mycpu()->noff != 1)
2616
        panic("sched locks");
2617 if(p->state == RUNNING)
2618
        panic("sched RUNNING");
2619
      if(intr_get())
2620
        panic("sched interruptible"):
2621
2622
      intena = mycpu()->intena;
2623
      swtch(&p->context, &mycpu()->context);
2624
      mycpu()->intena = intena;
2625 }
2626
2627 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
2628 void
2629 yield(void)
2630 {
2631 struct proc *p = myproc();
2632 acquire(&p->lock);
2633 p->state = RUNNABLE;
2634 sched();
2635
      release(&p->lock);
2636 }
2637
2638
2639
2640
2641
2642
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
```

```
2650 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
2651 // will swtch to forkret.
2652 void
2653 forkret(void)
2654 {
2655 extern char userret[];
2656
      static int first = 1;
2657
      struct proc *p = myproc();
2658
2659
      // Still holding p->lock from scheduler.
2660
      release(&p->lock);
2661
2662 if (first) {
2663
        // File system initialization must be run in the context of a
2664
        // regular process (e.g., because it calls sleep), and thus cannot
2665
        // be run from main().
2666
        fsinit(ROOTDEV);
2667
2668
        first = 0:
2669
        // ensure other cores see first=0.
2670
         __sync_synchronize();
2671
2672
        // We can invoke kexec() now that file system is initialized.
2673
        // Put the return value (argc) of kexec into a0.
2674
        p->trapframe->a0 = kexec("/init", (char *[]){ "/init", 0 });
2675
        if (p\rightarrow trapframe\rightarrow a0 == -1) {
2676
           panic("exec");
2677
        }
2678 }
2679
2680
      // return to user space, mimicing usertrap()'s return.
2681
      prepare_return();
2682
      uint64 satp = MAKE_SATP(p->pagetable);
2683
      uint64 trampoline_userret = TRAMPOLINE + (userret - trampoline);
2684
      ((void (*)(uint64))trampoline_userret)(satp);
2685 }
2686
2687
2688
2689
2690
2691
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
```

```
2700 // Sleep on channel chan, releasing condition lock lk.
2701 // Re-acquires lk when awakened.
2702 void
2703 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
2704 {
2705 struct proc *p = myproc();
2706
2707 // Must acquire p->lock in order to
2708 // change p->state and then call sched.
2709 // Once we hold p->lock, we can be
2710 // guaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2711 // (wakeup locks p->lock),
2712 // so it's okay to release lk.
2713
2714 acquire(&p->lock):
2715 release(lk);
2716
2717 // Go to sleep.
p\rightarrow chan = chan:
2719
      p->state = SLEEPING;
2720
2721 sched();
2722
2723 // Tidy up.
p->chan = 0;
2725
2726 // Reacquire original lock.
2727 release(&p->lock);
2728 acquire(lk);
2729 }
2730
2731 // Wake up all processes sleeping on channel chan.
2732 // Caller should hold the condition lock.
2733 void
2734 wakeup(void *chan)
2735 {
2736 struct proc *p;
2737
2738
      for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++) {</pre>
2739
        if(p != myproc()){
2740
          acquire(&p->lock);
2741
          if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan) {
2742
            p->state = RUNNABLE;
2743
2744
          release(&p->lock);
2745
        }
2746 }
2747 }
2748
2749
```

```
2750 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2751 // The victim won't exit until it tries to return
2752 // to user space (see usertrap() in trap.c).
2753 int
2754 kkill(int pid)
2755 {
2756 struct proc *p;
2757
2758
       for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2759
        acquire(&p->lock);
2760
        if(p->pid == pid){
2761
           p->killed = 1;
2762
           if(p->state == SLEEPING){
2763
            // Wake process from sleep().
2764
            p->state = RUNNABLE:
2765
2766
           release(&p->lock);
2767
           return 0:
2768
2769
        release(&p->lock);
2770 }
2771 return -1;
2772 }
2773
2774 void
2775 setkilled(struct proc *p)
2776 {
2777
      acquire(&p->lock);
2778
      p->killed = 1;
2779 release(&p->lock);
2780 }
2781
2782 int
2783 killed(struct proc *p)
2784 {
2785 int k;
2786
2787 acquire(&p->lock);
2788 k = p->killed;
2789
      release(&p->lock);
2790
      return k;
2791 }
2792
2793
2794
2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
```

```
2800 // Copy to either a user address, or kernel address,
                                                                                 2850
                                                                                            continue;
2801 // depending on usr_dst.
                                                                                 2851
                                                                                          if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
2802 // Returns 0 on success, -1 on error.
                                                                                 2852
                                                                                            state = states[p->state];
                                                                                 2853
2803 int
                                                                                          else
                                                                                 2854
2804 either_copyout(int user_dst, uint64 dst, void *src, uint64 len)
                                                                                            state = "???";
                                                                                 2855
                                                                                          printf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
2806 struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                 2856
                                                                                          printf("\n");
2807 if(user_dst){
                                                                                 2857 }
2808
        return copyout(p->pagetable, dst, src, len);
                                                                                 2858 }
2809 } else {
                                                                                 2859
2810
        memmove((char *)dst, src, len);
                                                                                 2860
2811
        return 0;
                                                                                 2861
2812 }
                                                                                 2862
2813 }
                                                                                 2863
2814
                                                                                 2864
2815 // Copy from either a user address, or kernel address,
                                                                                 2865
2816 // depending on usr_src.
                                                                                 2866
2817 // Returns 0 on success, -1 on error.
                                                                                 2867
2818 int
                                                                                 2868
2819 either_copyin(void *dst, int user_src, uint64 src, uint64 len)
                                                                                 2869
2820 {
                                                                                 2870
2821 struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                 2871
2822 if(user_src){
                                                                                 2872
2823
        return copyin(p->pagetable, dst, src, len);
                                                                                 2873
2824 } else {
                                                                                 2874
2825
        memmove(dst, (char*)src, len);
                                                                                 2875
2826
        return 0;
                                                                                 2876
2827 }
                                                                                 2877
2828 }
                                                                                 2878
2829
                                                                                 2879
2830 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
                                                                                 2880
2831 // Runs when user types ^P on console.
                                                                                 2881
2832 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
                                                                                 2882
2833 void
                                                                                 2883
2834 procdump(void)
                                                                                 2884
2835 {
                                                                                 2885
2836 static char *states[] = {
                                                                                 2886
2837
       [UNUSED]
                   "unused",
                                                                                 2887
2838
      [USED]
                   "used",
                                                                                 2888
2839
      [SLEEPING] "sleep ",
                                                                                 2889
2840
      [RUNNABLE]
                  "runble",
                                                                                 2890
2841
      [RUNNING]
                  "run "
                                                                                 2891
2842
      [ZOMBIE]
                  "zombie"
                                                                                 2892
2843
      };
                                                                                 2893
2844
      struct proc *p;
                                                                                 2894
2845
      char *state;
                                                                                 2895
2846
                                                                                 2896
      printf("\n");
2847
                                                                                 2897
2848
       for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
                                                                                 2898
2849
        if(p->state == UNUSED)
                                                                                 2899
```

Sheet 28 Sheet 28

```
2900 # Context switch
                                                                                   2950 // Physical memory allocator, for user processes.
2901 #
                                                                                   2951 // kernel stacks, page-table pages,
2902 #
        void swtch(struct context *old, struct context *new);
                                                                                   2952 // and pipe buffers. Allocates whole 4096-byte pages.
2903 #
                                                                                   2953
2904 # Save current registers in old. Load from new.
                                                                                   2954 #include "types.h"
2905
                                                                                   2955 #include "param.h"
2906
                                                                                   2956 #include "memlayout.h"
2907 .globl swtch
                                                                                   2957 #include "spinlock.h"
2908 swtch:
                                                                                   2958 #include "riscv.h"
             sd ra, 0(a0)
                                                                                   2959 #include "defs.h"
2909
2910
             sd sp, 8(a0)
                                                                                   2960
                                                                                   2961 void freerange(void *pa_start, void *pa_end);
2911
             sd s0, 16(a0)
2912
             sd s1, 24(a0)
2913
             sd s2, 32(a0)
                                                                                   2963 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel.
            sd s3, 40(a0)
                                                                                                           // defined by kernel.ld.
2914
                                                                                   2964
2915
            sd s4, 48(a0)
                                                                                   2965
2916
            sd s5, 56(a0)
                                                                                   2966 struct run {
            sd s6, 64(a0)
2917
                                                                                   2967 struct run *next;
2918
            sd s7, 72(a0)
                                                                                  2968 };
2919
            sd s8, 80(a0)
                                                                                   2969
2920
            sd s9. 88(a0)
                                                                                   2970 struct {
2921
            sd s10. 96(a0)
                                                                                  2971 struct spinlock lock;
2922
            sd s11, 104(a0)
                                                                                   2972 struct run *freelist;
2923
                                                                                  2973 } kmem;
2924
            ld ra, 0(a1)
                                                                                  2974
2925
            ld sp, 8(a1)
                                                                                   2975 void
            1d s0, 16(a1)
2926
                                                                                  2976 kinit()
2927
            ld s1, 24(a1)
                                                                                  2977 {
2928
            ld s2, 32(a1)
                                                                                   2978 initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
2929
            ld s3, 40(a1)
                                                                                   2979 freerange(end, (void*)PHYSTOP);
            ld s4, 48(a1)
2930
                                                                                   2980 }
            ld s5, 56(a1)
2931
                                                                                   2981
            1d s6, 64(a1)
                                                                                   2982 void
2932
2933
            ld s7, 72(a1)
                                                                                   2983 freerange(void *pa_start, void *pa_end)
2934
            ld s8, 80(a1)
                                                                                   2984 {
2935
            ld s9, 88(a1)
                                                                                   2985 char *p;
2936
            ld s10, 96(a1)
                                                                                   2986
                                                                                         p = (char*)PGROUNDUP((uint64)pa_start);
2937
            ld s11, 104(a1)
                                                                                   2987
                                                                                         for(; p + PGSIZE <= (char*)pa_end; p += PGSIZE)</pre>
2938
                                                                                   2988
                                                                                           kfree(p);
2939
                                                                                   2989 }
             ret
2940
                                                                                   2990
2941
                                                                                  2991
2942
                                                                                   2992
2943
                                                                                   2993
2944
                                                                                   2994
2945
                                                                                   2995
2946
                                                                                   2996
2947
                                                                                   2997
2948
                                                                                   2998
2949
                                                                                   2999
```

```
3000 // Free the page of physical memory pointed at by pa,
                                                                                  3050
3001 // which normally should have been returned by a
                                                                                  3051
                                                                                               # low-level code to handle traps from user space into
                                                                                               # the kernel, and returns from kernel to user.
3002 // call to kalloc(). (The exception is when
                                                                                  3052
3003 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
                                                                                  3053
3004 void
                                                                                  3054
                                                                                               # the kernel maps the page holding this code
3005 kfree(void *pa)
                                                                                  3055
                                                                                               # at the same virtual address (TRAMPOLINE)
3006 {
                                                                                  3056
                                                                                               # in user and kernel space so that it continues
3007 struct run *r;
                                                                                  3057
                                                                                               # to work when it switches page tables.
3008
                                                                                  3058
                                                                                               # kernel.ld causes this code to start at
      if(((uint64)pa \% PGSIZE) != 0 || (char*)pa < end || (uint64)pa >= PHYSTOP) 3059
3009
                                                                                               # a page boundary.
3010
        panic("kfree");
                                                                                  3060
3011
                                                                                  3061
3012 // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
                                                                                  3062 #include "riscv.h"
3013
      memset(pa, 1, PGSIZE);
                                                                                  3063 #include "memlayout.h"
3014
                                                                                  3065 .section trampsec
3015 r = (struct run*)pa;
3016
                                                                                  3066 .glob1 trampoline
3017
      acquire(&kmem.lock):
                                                                                  3067 .globl usertrap
3018 r->next = kmem.freelist:
                                                                                  3068 trampoline:
3019
      kmem.freelist = r;
                                                                                  3069 .align 4
3020
      release(&kmem.lock):
                                                                                  3070 .alobl uservec
3021 }
                                                                                  3071 uservec:
3022
                                                                                  3072
                                                                                        #
3023 // Allocate one 4096-byte page of physical memory.
                                                                                  3073
                                                                                               # trap.c sets stvec to point here, so
                                                                                  3074
3024 // Returns a pointer that the kernel can use.
                                                                                               # traps from user space start here.
3025 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
                                                                                  3075
                                                                                               # in supervisor mode, but with a
3026 void *
                                                                                  3076
                                                                                               # user page table.
3027 kalloc(void)
                                                                                               #
                                                                                  3077
3028 {
                                                                                  3078
3029 struct run *r;
                                                                                  3079
                                                                                               # save user a0 in sscratch so
3030
                                                                                  3080
                                                                                               # a0 can be used to get at TRAPFRAME.
3031 acquire(&kmem.lock);
                                                                                  3081
                                                                                               csrw sscratch, a0
3032 r = kmem.freelist;
                                                                                  3082
3033 if(r)
                                                                                  3083
                                                                                               # each process has a separate p->trapframe memory area,
3034
        kmem.freelist = r->next;
                                                                                  3084
                                                                                               # but it's mapped to the same virtual address
                                                                                  3085
                                                                                               # (TRAPFRAME) in every process's user page table.
3035
      release(&kmem.lock);
3036
                                                                                  3086
                                                                                              li a0, TRAPFRAME
3037 if(r)
                                                                                  3087
3038
        memset((char*)r, 5, PGSIZE); // fill with junk
                                                                                  3088
                                                                                               # save the user registers in TRAPFRAME
3039
      return (void*)r;
                                                                                  3089
                                                                                               sd ra, 40(a0)
3040 }
                                                                                  3090
                                                                                               sd sp, 48(a0)
3041
                                                                                  3091
                                                                                               sd gp, 56(a0)
3042
                                                                                  3092
                                                                                               sd tp, 64(a0)
3043
                                                                                  3093
                                                                                               sd t0, 72(a0)
3044
                                                                                  3094
                                                                                               sd t1. 80(a0)
                                                                                               sd t2, 88(a0)
3045
                                                                                  3095
3046
                                                                                  3096
                                                                                               sd s0, 96(a0)
3047
                                                                                  3097
                                                                                               sd s1, 104(a0)
3048
                                                                                               sd a1, 120(a0)
                                                                                  3098
3049
                                                                                  3099
                                                                                               sd a2, 128(a0)
```

Sheet 30 Sheet 30

3100	sd a3, 136(a0)	3150	.qlobl userret
3101	sd a4, 144(a0)		userret:
3102	sd a5, 152(a0)	3152	<pre># usertrap() returns here, with user satp in a0.</pre>
3103	sd a6, 160(a0)	3153	# return from kernel to user.
3104	sd a7, 168(a0)	3154	" Teen Herrer es user
3105	sd s2, 176(a0)	3155	# switch to the user page table.
3106	sd s3, 184(a0)	3156	sfence.vma zero, zero
3107	sd s4, 192(a0)	3157	csrw satp, a0
3108	sd s5, 200(a0)	3158	sfence.vma zero, zero
3109	sd s6, 208(a0)	3159	
3110	sd s7, 216(a0)	3160	li aO, TRAPFRAME
3111	sd s8, 224(a0)	3161	
3112	sd s9, 232(a0)	3162	<pre># restore all but a0 from TRAPFRAME</pre>
3113	sd s10, 240(a0)	3163	ld ra, 40(a0)
3114	sd s11, 248(a0)	3164	ld sp, 48(a0)
3115	sd t3, 256(a0)	3165	ld gp, 56(a0)
3116	sd t4, 264(a0)	3166	ld tp, 64(a0)
3117	sd t5, 272(a0)	3167	ld t0, 72(a0)
3118	sd t6, 280(a0)	3168	ld t1, 80(a0)
3119		3169	ld t2, 88(a0)
3120	<pre># save the user a0 in p-&gt;trapframe-&gt;a0</pre>	3170	ld s0, 96(a0)
3121	csrr t0, sscratch	3171	ld s1, 104(a0)
3122	sd t0, 112(a0)	3172	ld a1, 120(a0)
3123		3173	ld a2, 128(a0)
3124	<pre># initialize kernel stack pointer, from p-&gt;trapframe-&gt;kernel_sp</pre>	3174	ld a3, 136(a0)
3125	1d sp, 8(a0)	3175	ld a4, 144(a0)
3126		3176	ld a5, 152(a0)
3127	<pre># make tp hold the current hartid, from p-&gt;trapframe-&gt;kernel_hartid</pre>	3177	ld a6, 160(a0)
3128	1d tp, 32(a0)	3178	ld a7, 168(a0)
3129		3179	ld s2, 176(a0)
3130	<pre># load the address of usertrap(), from p-&gt;trapframe-&gt;kernel_trap</pre>	3180	ld s3, 184(a0)
3131	ld t0, 16(a0)	3181	ld s4, 192(a0)
3132		3182	ld s5, 200(a0)
3133	<pre># fetch the kernel page table address, from p-&gt;trapframe-&gt;kernel_sat</pre>		ld s6, 208(a0)
3134	ld t1, 0(a0)	3184	ld s7, 216(a0)
3135		3185	ld s8, 224(a0)
3136	# wait for any previous memory operations to complete, so that	3186	ld s9, 232(a0)
3137	# they use the user page table.	3187	ld s10, 240(a0)
3138	sfence.vma zero, zero	3188	ld s11, 248(a0)
3139		3189	ld t3, 256(a0)
3140	# install the kernel page table.	3190	ld t4, 264(a0)
3141	csrw satp, t1	3191	ld t5, 272(a0)
3142	# C3 - L	3192	ld t6, 280(a0)
3143	# flush now-stale user entries from the TLB.	3193	"
3144	sfence.vma zero, zero	3194	# restore user a0
3145	# call (cantum ()	3195	ld a0, 112(a0)
3146	# call usertrap()	3196	# waturn to uson made ===
3147	jalr t0	3197	# return to user mode and user pc.
3148 3149		3198 3199	<pre># usertrapret() set up sstatus and sepc.</pre>
3149		этээ	sret

Sheet 31 Sheet 31

```
3200
                                                                                   3250
                                                                                                1d a3, 96(sp)
3201
             # interrupts and exceptions while in supervisor
                                                                                   3251
                                                                                                ld a4, 104(sp)
3202
             # mode come here.
                                                                                   3252
                                                                                                ld a5, 112(sp)
                                                                                                ld a6, 120(sp)
3203
                                                                                   3253
3204
             # the current stack is a kernel stack.
                                                                                   3254
                                                                                                ld a7, 128(sp)
3205
             # push registers, call kerneltrap().
                                                                                   3255
                                                                                                1d t3, 216(sp)
3206
             # when kerneltrap() returns, restore registers, return.
                                                                                   3256
                                                                                                ld t4, 224(sp)
3207
                                                                                   3257
                                                                                                1d t5, 232(sp)
3208 .globl kerneltrap
                                                                                   3258
                                                                                                1d t6, 240(sp)
3209 .globl kernelvec
                                                                                   3259
3210 .align 4
                                                                                   3260
                                                                                                addi sp, sp, 256
3211 kernelvec:
                                                                                   3261
3212
                                                                                   3262
             # make room to save registers.
                                                                                                # return to whatever we were doing in the kernel.
3213
             addi sp, sp, -256
                                                                                   3263
                                                                                                sret
3214
                                                                                   3264
3215
             # save caller-saved registers.
                                                                                   3265
3216
             sd ra, 0(sp)
                                                                                   3266
3217
             # sd sp, 8(sp)
                                                                                   3267
3218
             sd gp, 16(sp)
                                                                                   3268
3219
             sd tp, 24(sp)
                                                                                   3269
3220
             sd t0, 32(sp)
                                                                                   3270
3221
             sd t1, 40(sp)
                                                                                   3271
3222
             sd t2, 48(sp)
                                                                                   3272
3223
             sd a0, 72(sp)
                                                                                   3273
3224
                                                                                   3274
             sd a1, 80(sp)
3225
             sd a2, 88(sp)
                                                                                   3275
3226
             sd a3, 96(sp)
                                                                                   3276
3227
             sd a4, 104(sp)
                                                                                   3277
3228
             sd a5, 112(sp)
                                                                                   3278
3229
                                                                                   3279
             sd a6, 120(sp)
3230
                                                                                   3280
             sd a7, 128(sp)
             sd t3, 216(sp)
3231
                                                                                   3281
3232
                                                                                   3282
             sd t4, 224(sp)
3233
             sd t5, 232(sp)
                                                                                   3283
3234
             sd t6, 240(sp)
                                                                                   3284
3235
                                                                                   3285
3236
             # call the C trap handler in trap.c
                                                                                   3286
3237
             call kerneltrap
                                                                                   3287
3238
                                                                                   3288
3239
             # restore registers.
                                                                                   3289
3240
             1d ra, 0(sp)
                                                                                   3290
                                                                                   3291
3241
             # 1d sp, 8(sp)
3242
             ld gp, 16(sp)
                                                                                   3292
3243
             # not tp (contains hartid), in case we moved CPUs
                                                                                   3293
3244
             1d t0, 32(sp)
                                                                                   3294
3245
             ld t1, 40(sp)
                                                                                   3295
3246
             1d t2, 48(sp)
                                                                                   3296
3247
                                                                                   3297
             1d a0, 72(sp)
3248
             ld a1, 80(sp)
                                                                                   3298
                                                                                   3299
3249
             1d a2, 88(sp)
```

Sheet 32 Sheet 32

```
3300 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3350
                                                                                        // save user program counter.
3301 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3351
                                                                                        p->trapframe->epc = r_sepc();
3302 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  3352
3303 #include "riscv.h"
                                                                                  3353 if(r_scause() == 8){
3304 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3354
                                                                                          // system call
3305 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  3355
3306 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3356
                                                                                          if(killed(p))
3307
                                                                                  3357
                                                                                            kexit(-1);
3308 struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                  3358
3309 uint ticks;
                                                                                  3359
                                                                                           // sepc points to the ecall instruction,
3310
                                                                                  3360
                                                                                          // but we want to return to the next instruction.
3311 extern char trampoline[], uservec[];
                                                                                  3361
                                                                                          p->trapframe->epc += 4;
                                                                                  3362
3313 // in kernelvec.S, calls kerneltrap().
                                                                                  3363
                                                                                          // an interrupt will change sepc, scause, and sstatus,
                                                                                  3364
                                                                                          // so enable only now that we're done with those registers.
3314 void kernelvec():
3315
                                                                                  3365
                                                                                          intr_on();
3316 extern int devintr();
                                                                                  3366
3317
                                                                                  3367
                                                                                          svscall():
3318 void
                                                                                  3368 } else if((which_dev = devintr()) != 0){
3319 trapinit(void)
                                                                                  3369
                                                                                          // ok
                                                                                       } else if((r_scause() == 15 || r_scause() == 13) &&
3320 {
                                                                                  3370
3321 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
                                                                                  3371
                                                                                                   vmfault(p->pagetable, r_stval(), (r_scause() == 13)? 1: 0) != 0
3322 }
                                                                                  3372
                                                                                          // page fault on lazily-allocated page
3323
                                                                                  3373
                                                                                         } else {
3324 // set up to take exceptions and traps while in the kernel.
                                                                                  3374
                                                                                          printf("usertrap(): unexpected scause 0x%lx pid=%d\n", r_scause(), p->pi
                                                                                  3375
                                                                                                               sepc=0x\%lx stval=0x\%lx\n", r_sepc(), r_stval());
3325 void
                                                                                          printf("
3326 trapinithart(void)
                                                                                  3376
                                                                                           setkilled(p);
                                                                                  3377 }
3327 {
3328 w_stvec((uint64)kernelvec);
                                                                                  3378
3329 }
                                                                                  3379
                                                                                       if(killed(p))
3330
                                                                                  3380
                                                                                          kexit(-1);
3331 //
                                                                                  3381
3332 // handle an interrupt, exception, or system call from user space.
                                                                                  3382
                                                                                        // give up the CPU if this is a timer interrupt.
3333 // called from, and returns to, trampoline.S
                                                                                  3383
                                                                                        if(which_dev == 2)
3334 // return value is user satp for trampoline. S to switch to.
                                                                                  3384
                                                                                          yield();
                                                                                  3385
3335 //
3336 uint64
                                                                                  3386
                                                                                        prepare_return();
3337 usertrap(void)
                                                                                  3387
3338 {
                                                                                  3388
                                                                                        // the user page table to switch to, for trampoline.S
3339 int which_dev = 0;
                                                                                  3389
                                                                                        uint64 satp = MAKE_SATP(p->pagetable);
3340
                                                                                  3390
                                                                                  3391 // return to trampoline.S; satp value in a0.
3341 if((r_sstatus() & SSTATUS_SPP) != 0)
3342
        panic("usertrap: not from user mode");
                                                                                  3392
                                                                                        return satp;
3343
                                                                                  3393 }
3344 // send interrupts and exceptions to kerneltrap(),
                                                                                  3394
3345 // since we're now in the kernel.
                                                                                  3395
3346 w_stvec((uint64)kernelvec);
                                                                                  3396
3347
                                                                                  3397
3348
                                                                                  3398
      struct proc *p = myproc();
3349
                                                                                  3399
```

Aug 25 19:15 2025 xv6/kernel/trap.c Page 4

Sheet 34 Sheet 34

Aug 25 19:15 2025 xv6/kernel/trap.c Page 3

```
3500 // check if it's an external interrupt or software interrupt.
                                                                                3550 // System call numbers
3501 // and handle it.
                                                                                3551 #define SYS_fork
3502 // returns 2 if timer interrupt,
                                                                                3552 #define SYS_exit
                                                                                3553 #define SYS_wait
3503 // 1 if other device,
3504 // 0 if not recognized.
                                                                                3554 #define SYS_pipe
3505 int
                                                                                3555 #define SYS_read
3506 devintr()
                                                                                3556 #define SYS_kill
3507 {
                                                                                3557 #define SYS_exec
3508 uint64 scause = r_scause();
                                                                                3558 #define SYS_fstat 8
3509
                                                                                3559 #define SYS_chdir 9
3510
      3560 #define SYS_dup
                                                                                                       10
                                                                                3561 #define SYS_getpid 11
3511
        // this is a supervisor external interrupt, via PLIC.
3512
                                                                                3562 #define SYS_sbrk 12
3513
        // irq indicates which device interrupted.
                                                                                3563 #define SYS_pause 13
3514
                                                                                3564 #define SYS_uptime 14
        int irq = plic_claim();
3515
                                                                                3565 #define SYS_open 15
3516
        if(irq == UARTO_IRQ){
                                                                                3566 #define SYS_write 16
3517
          uartintr():
                                                                                3567 #define SYS mknod 17
3518
        } else if(irq == VIRTIO0_IRQ){
                                                                                3568 #define SYS unlink 18
3519
          virtio_disk_intr();
                                                                                3569 #define SYS_link 19
3520
        } else if(ira){
                                                                                3570 #define SYS mkdir 20
3521
          printf("unexpected interrupt irq=%d\n", irq);
                                                                                3571 #define SYS_close 21
3522
                                                                                3572
3523
                                                                                3573
        // the PLIC allows each device to raise at most one
3524
                                                                                3574
3525
        // interrupt at a time; tell the PLIC the device is
                                                                                3575
3526
        // now allowed to interrupt again.
                                                                                3576
3527
        if(irq)
                                                                                3577
3528
          plic_complete(irg);
                                                                                3578
3529
                                                                                3579
3530
                                                                                3580
        return 1;
3531  } else if(scause == 0x800000000000005L){
                                                                                3581
3532
        // timer interrupt.
                                                                                3582
3533
        clockintr();
                                                                                3583
3534
        return 2;
                                                                                3584
3535
      } else {
                                                                                3585
3536
        return 0;
                                                                                3586
3537 }
                                                                                3587
3538 }
                                                                                3588
3539
                                                                                3589
3540
                                                                                3590
3541
                                                                                3591
3542
                                                                                3592
3543
                                                                                3593
3544
                                                                                3594
3545
                                                                                3595
3546
                                                                                3596
3547
                                                                                3597
3548
                                                                                3598
3549
                                                                                3599
```

```
3600 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3650
                                                                                        panic("argraw");
3601 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3651 return -1;
3602 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  3652 }
3603 #include "riscv.h"
                                                                                  3653
3604 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3654 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
3605 #include "proc.h"
3606 #include "syscall.h"
                                                                                  3656 argint(int n, int *ip)
3607 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3657 {
                                                                                  3658 *ip = argraw(n);
3608
3609 // Fetch the uint64 at addr from the current process.
                                                                                  3659 }
3610 int
                                                                                  3660
3611 fetchaddr(uint64 addr. uint64 *ip)
                                                                                  3661 // Retrieve an argument as a pointer.
3612 {
                                                                                  3662 // Doesn't check for legality, since
3613 struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                  3663 // copyin/copyout will do that.
if(addr >= p->sz || addr+sizeof(uint64) > p->sz) // both tests needed, in
                                                                                 3664 void
3615
        return -1:
                                                                                  3665 argaddr(int n, uint64 *ip)
3616 if(copyin(p->pagetable, (char *)ip, addr, sizeof(*ip)) != 0)
                                                                                  3666 {
3617
        return -1:
                                                                                  3667
                                                                                        *ip = argraw(n):
3618 return 0;
                                                                                  3668 }
3619 }
                                                                                  3669
3620
                                                                                  3670 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a null-terminated string
3621 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from the current process.
                                                                                  3671 // Copies into buf, at most max.
3622 // Returns length of string, not including nul, or −1 for error.
                                                                                  3672 // Returns string length if OK (including nul), -1 if error.
3623 int
                                                                                  3673 int
3624 fetchstr(uint64 addr, char *buf, int max)
                                                                                  3674 argstr(int n, char *buf, int max)
3625 {
                                                                                  3675 {
3626 struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                  3676 uint64 addr;
3627 if(copyinstr(p->pagetable, buf, addr, max) < 0)
                                                                                  3677
                                                                                        argaddr(n, &addr);
                                                                                        return fetchstr(addr, buf, max);
3628
        return -1;
                                                                                  3678
3629 return strlen(buf);
                                                                                  3679 }
3630 }
                                                                                  3680
3631
                                                                                  3681 // Prototypes for the functions that handle system calls.
3632 static uint64
                                                                                  3682 extern uint64 sys_fork(void);
3633 argraw(int n)
                                                                                  3683 extern uint64 sys_exit(void);
3634 {
                                                                                  3684 extern uint64 sys_wait(void);
3635 struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                  3685 extern uint64 sys_pipe(void);
3636
      switch (n) {
                                                                                  3686 extern uint64 sys_read(void);
3637
                                                                                  3687 extern uint64 sys_kill(void);
      case 0:
3638
        return p->trapframe->a0;
                                                                                  3688 extern uint64 sys_exec(void);
3639
                                                                                  3689 extern uint64 sys_fstat(void);
      case 1:
3640
        return p->trapframe->a1;
                                                                                  3690 extern uint64 sys_chdir(void);
3641
      case 2:
                                                                                  3691 extern uint64 sys_dup(void);
3642
        return p->trapframe->a2;
                                                                                  3692 extern uint64 sys_getpid(void);
3643
                                                                                  3693 extern uint64 sys_sbrk(void);
      case 3:
3644
        return p->trapframe->a3;
                                                                                  3694 extern uint64 sys_pause(void);
3645
      case 4:
                                                                                  3695 extern uint64 sys_uptime(void);
3646
        return p->trapframe->a4;
                                                                                  3696 extern uint64 sys_open(void);
3647
      case 5:
                                                                                  3697 extern uint64 sys_write(void);
                                                                                  3698 extern uint64 sys_mknod(void);
3648
        return p->trapframe->a5;
3649
                                                                                  3699 extern uint64 sys_unlink(void);
```

Sheet 36 Sheet 36

```
3750 #include "types.h"
3700 extern uint64 sys_link(void);
3701 extern uint64 sys_mkdir(void);
                                                                                    3751 #include "riscv.h"
3702 extern uint64 sys_close(void);
                                                                                    3752 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                    3753 #include "param.h"
3703
3704 // An array mapping syscall numbers from syscall.h
                                                                                    3754 #include "memlayout.h"
3705 // to the function that handles the system call.
                                                                                    3755 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                    3756 #include "proc.h"
3706 static uint64 (*syscalls[])(void) = {
                                                                                    3757 #include "vm.h"
3707 [SYS_fork]
                   sys_fork,
3708 [SYS_exit]
                                                                                    3758
                   sys_exit,
3709 [SYS_wait]
                                                                                    3759 uint64
                   sys_wait,
3710 [SYS_pipe]
                                                                                    3760 sys_exit(void)
                   sys_pipe,
3711 [SYS_read]
                   sys_read,
                                                                                    3761 {
3712 [SYS_kill]
                                                                                    3762 int n;
                   sys_kill,
3713 [SYS_exec]
                                                                                    3763 argint(0, &n);
                   sys_exec,
3714 [SYS_fstat]
                   sys_fstat,
                                                                                          kexit(n):
3715 [SYS_chdir]
                                                                                    3765 return 0; // not reached
                   sys_chdir,
3716 [SYS_dup]
                   sys_dup,
                                                                                    3766 }
3717 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
                                                                                    3767
3718 [SYS_sbrk]
                                                                                    3768 uint64
                   sys_sbrk,
3719 [SYS_pause]
                   sys_pause,
                                                                                    3769 sys_getpid(void)
3720 [SYS_uptime] sys_uptime,
                                                                                    3770 {
3721 [SYS_open]
                   sys_open,
                                                                                    3771 return myproc()->pid;
3722 [SYS_write]
                   sys_write,
                                                                                    3772 }
3723 [SYS_mknod]
                   sys_mknod,
                                                                                    3773
                                                                                    3774 uint64
3724 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
3725 [SYS_link]
                                                                                    3775 sys_fork(void)
                   sys_link,
3726 [SYS_mkdir]
                   sys_mkdir,
                                                                                    3776 {
3727 [SYS_close]
                   sys_close,
                                                                                    3777 return kfork();
3728 };
                                                                                    3778 }
3729
                                                                                    3779
3730 void
                                                                                    3780 uint64
3731 syscall(void)
                                                                                    3781 sys_wait(void)
                                                                                    3782 {
3732 {
3733 int num;
                                                                                    3783 uint64 p;
3734
      struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                    3784
                                                                                           argaddr(0, &p);
3735
                                                                                    3785
                                                                                          return kwait(p);
3736 num = p \rightarrow trapframe \rightarrow a7;
                                                                                    3786 }
3737
      if(num > 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num]) {</pre>
                                                                                    3787
3738
        // Use num to lookup the system call function for num, call it,
                                                                                    3788
3739
        // and store its return value in p->trapframe->a0
                                                                                    3789
3740
        p->trapframe->a0 = syscalls[num]();
                                                                                    3790
3741
       } else {
                                                                                    3791
3742
         printf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
                                                                                    3792
3743
                 p->pid, p->name, num);
                                                                                    3793
3744
         p\rightarrow trapframe \rightarrow a0 = -1;
                                                                                    3794
3745 }
                                                                                    3795
3746 }
                                                                                    3796
                                                                                    3797
3747
3748
                                                                                    3798
3749
                                                                                    3799
```

```
3800 uint64
                                                                                3850 uint64
3801 sys_sbrk(void)
                                                                                3851 sys_kill(void)
3802 {
                                                                                3852 {
3803 uint64 addr;
                                                                                3853 int pid;
3804 int t;
                                                                                3854
3805 int n;
                                                                                3855 argint(0, &pid);
3806
                                                                                3856 return kkill(pid);
3807
      argint(0, &n);
                                                                                3857 }
3808
      argint(1, &t);
                                                                                3858
      addr = myproc()->sz;
3809
                                                                                3859 // return how many clock tick interrupts have occurred
3810
                                                                                3860 // since start.
                                                                                3861 uint64
3811
      if(t == SBRK\_EAGER || n < 0) {
3812
        if(growproc(n) < 0) {</pre>
                                                                                3862 sys_uptime(void)
3813
          return -1;
                                                                                3863 {
3814
                                                                                3864 uint xticks;
        }
3815
      } else {
                                                                                3865
3816
       // Lazily allocate memory for this process: increase its memory
                                                                                3866
                                                                                     acquire(&tickslock);
3817
        // size but don't allocate memory. If the processes uses the
                                                                                3867
                                                                                      xticks = ticks;
3818
        // memory, vmfault() will allocate it.
                                                                                3868
                                                                                      release(&tickslock);
3819
        if(addr + n < addr)
                                                                                3869
                                                                                      return xticks;
3820
          return -1:
                                                                                3870 }
3821
        myproc()->sz += n;
                                                                                3871
3822 }
                                                                                3872
3823 return addr;
                                                                                3873
3824 }
                                                                                3874
3825
                                                                                3875
3826 uint64
                                                                                3876
3827 sys_pause(void)
                                                                                3877
3828 {
                                                                                3878
3829 int n;
                                                                                3879
3830 uint ticks0;
                                                                                3880
3831
                                                                                3881
3832 argint(0, &n);
                                                                                3882
3833 if(n < 0)
                                                                                3883
3834
      n = 0;
                                                                                3884
3835 acquire(&tickslock);
                                                                                3885
3836 ticks0 = ticks;
                                                                                3886
3837
      while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
                                                                                3887
3838
       if(killed(myproc())){
                                                                                3888
3839
          release(&tickslock);
                                                                                3889
3840
          return -1;
                                                                                3890
3841
        }
                                                                                3891
3842
        sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
                                                                                3892
3843 }
                                                                                3893
3844 release(&tickslock);
                                                                                3894
3845
      return 0;
                                                                                3895
3846 }
                                                                                3896
3847
                                                                                3897
3848
                                                                                3898
3849
                                                                                3899
```

```
3900 struct buf {
3901 int valid; // has data been read from disk?
                  // does disk "own" buf?
3902 int disk;
3903
      uint dev;
3904
      uint blockno;
3905 struct sleeplock lock;
3906
      uint refcnt;
3907
      struct buf *prev; // LRU cache list
3908 struct buf *next;
3909 uchar data[BSIZE];
3910 };
3911
3912
3913
3914
3915
3916
3917
3918
3919
3920
3921
3922
3923
3924
3925
3926
3927
3928
3929
3930
3931
3932
3933
3934
3935
3936
3937
3938
3939
3940
3941
3942
3943
3944
3945
3946
3947
3948
3949
```

```
3950 // Long-term locks for processes
3951 struct sleeplock {
3952 uint locked;
                         // Is the lock held?
     struct spinlock lk; // spinlock protecting this sleep lock
3953
3954
3955 // For debugging:
3956
      char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
3957 int pid;
                         // Process holding lock
3958 };
3959
3960
3961
3962
3963
3964
3965
3966
3967
3968
3969
3970
3971
3972
3973
3974
3975
3976
3977
3978
3979
3980
3981
3982
3983
3984
3985
3986
3987
3988
3989
3990
3991
3992
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
```

```
4000 #define O_RDONLY 0x000
4001 #define O_WRONLY 0x001
4002 #define O_RDWR
                       0x002
4003 #define O_CREATE 0x200
4004 #define O_TRUNC 0x400
4005
4006
4007
4008
4009
4010
4011
4012
4013
4014
4015
4016
4017
4018
4019
4020
4021
4022
4023
4024
4025
4026
4027
4028
4029
4030
4031
4032
4033
4034
4035
4036
4037
4038
4039
4040
4041
4042
4043
4044
4045
4046
4047
4048
4049
```

```
4050 #define T_DIR
                   1 // Directory
4051 #define T_FILE 2 // File
4052 #define T_DEVICE 3 // Device
4053
4054 struct stat {
4055 int dev;
                  // File system's disk device
                 // Inode number
4056 uint ino;
4057 short type; // Type of file
4058 short nlink; // Number of links to file
4059 uint64 size; // Size of file in bytes
4060 };
4061
4062
4063
4064
4065
4066
4067
4068
4069
4070
4071
4072
4073
4074
4075
4076
4077
4078
4079
4080
4081
4082
4083
4084
4085
4086
4087
4088
4089
4090
4091
4092
4093
4094
4095
4096
4097
4098
4099
```

```
4100 // On-disk file system format.
                                                                                 4150 // Inodes per block.
4101 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
                                                                                 4151 #define IPB
                                                                                                            (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
4102
                                                                                 4152
4103
                                                                                 4153 // Block containing inode i
4104 #define ROOTINO 1 // root i-number
                                                                                 4154 #define IBLOCK(i, sb)
                                                                                                                ((i) / IPB + sb.inodestart)
4105 #define BSIZE 1024 // block size
                                                                                 4155
4106
                                                                                 4156 // Bitmap bits per block
4107 // Disk layout:
                                                                                 4157 #define BPB
                                                                                                            (BSIZE*8)
4108 // [ boot block | super block | log | inode blocks |
                                                                                 4158
                                                free bit map | data blocks]
4109 //
                                                                                 4159 // Block of free map containing bit for block b
4110 //
                                                                                 4160 #define BBLOCK(b, sb) ((b)/BPB + sb.bmapstart)
4111 // mkfs computes the super block and builds an initial file system. The
4112 // super block describes the disk layout:
                                                                                 4162 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
4113 struct superblock {
                                                                                 4163 #define DIRSIZ 14
4114 uint magic;
                         // Must be FSMAGIC
                                                                                 4164
4115
      uint size;
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
                                                                                 4165 struct dirent {
4116 uint nblocks;
                         // Number of data blocks
                                                                                 4166
                                                                                       ushort inum;
4117
      uint ninodes:
                         // Number of inodes.
                                                                                 4167
                                                                                        char name[DIRSIZ]:
                         // Number of log blocks
4118 uint nlog:
                                                                                 4168 };
4119
      uint logstart;
                         // Block number of first log block
                                                                                 4169
4120
      uint inodestart: // Block number of first inode block
                                                                                 4170
4121 uint bmapstart;
                         // Block number of first free map block
                                                                                 4171
4122 };
                                                                                 4172
4123
                                                                                 4173
4124 #define FSMAGIC 0x10203040
                                                                                 4174
4125
                                                                                 4175
4126 #define NDIRECT 12
                                                                                 4176
4127 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
                                                                                 4177
4128 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
                                                                                 4178
4129
                                                                                 4179
4130 // On-disk inode structure
                                                                                 4180
4131 struct dinode {
                                                                                 4181
4132 short type;
                            // File type
                                                                                 4182
4133
      short major;
                            // Major device number (T_DEVICE only)
                                                                                 4183
4134
      short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T_DEVICE only)
                                                                                 4184
4135
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
                                                                                 4185
      short nlink;
4136 uint size;
                            // Size of file (bytes)
                                                                                 4186
4137
      uint addrs[NDIRECT+1]; // Data block addresses
                                                                                 4187
4138 };
                                                                                 4188
4139
                                                                                 4189
4140
                                                                                 4190
4141
                                                                                 4191
4142
                                                                                 4192
4143
                                                                                 4193
4144
                                                                                 4194
4145
                                                                                 4195
4146
                                                                                 4196
4147
                                                                                 4197
4148
                                                                                 4198
4149
                                                                                 4199
```

Sheet 41 Sheet 41

```
4200 struct file {
4201 enum { FD_NONE, FD_PIPE, FD_INODE, FD_DEVICE } type;
4202 int ref; // reference count
4203
      char readable;
4204
      char writable;
4205 struct pipe *pipe; // FD_PIPE
4206 struct inode *ip; // FD_INODE and FD_DEVICE
4207 uint off;
                        // FD_INODE
4208 short major;
                         // FD_DEVICE
4209 };
4210
4211 #define major(dev) ((dev) >> 16 & 0xFFFF)
4212 #define minor(dev) ((dev) & 0xFFFF)
4213 #define
               mkdev(m,n) ((uint)((m)<<16| (n)))
4214
4215 // in-memory copy of an inode
4216 struct inode {
4217 uint dev:
                          // Device number
4218 uint inum:
                          // Inode number
                          // Reference count
4219 int ref;
4220
      struct sleeplock lock: // protects everything below here
4221 int valid:
                          // inode has been read from disk?
4222
4223 short type;
                          // copy of disk inode
4224 short major:
4225 short minor;
4226 short nlink;
4227 uint size;
4228 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1];
4229 };
4230
4231 // map major device number to device functions.
4232 struct devsw {
4233 int (*read)(int, uint64, int);
4234 int (*write)(int, uint64, int);
4235 };
4236
4237 extern struct devsw devsw[];
4238
4239 #define CONSOLE 1
4240
4241
4242
4243
4244
4245
4246
4247
4248
4249
```

```
4250 // Buffer cache.
4251 //
4252 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
4253 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
4254 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
4255 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
4256 //
4257 // Interface:
4258 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
4259 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to write it to disk.
4260 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
4261 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
4262 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer,
4263 //
           so do not keep them longer than necessary.
4264
4265
4266 #include "types.h"
4267 #include "param.h"
4268 #include "spinlock.h"
4269 #include "sleeplock.h"
4270 #include "riscv.h"
4271 #include "defs.h"
4272 #include "fs.h"
4273 #include "buf.h"
4274
4275 struct {
4276 struct spinlock lock;
      struct buf buf[NBUF];
4277
4278
4279 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
4280 // Sorted by how recently the buffer was used.
4281 // head.next is most recent, head.prev is least.
4282 struct buf head;
4283 } bcache;
4284
4285 void
4286 binit(void)
4287 {
4288 struct buf *b;
4289
4290
      initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
4291
4292 // Create linked list of buffers
4293
      bcache.head.prev = &bcache.head;
4294
      bcache.head.next = &bcache.head:
4295
      for(b = bcache.buf; b < bcache.buf+NBUF; b++){
4296
        b->next = bcache.head.next;
4297
        b->prev = &bcache.head;
4298
        initsleeplock(&b->lock, "buffer");
4299
        bcache.head.next->prev = b;
```

```
4300
        bcache.head.next = b;
4301 }
4302 }
4303
4304 // Look through buffer cache for block on device dev.
4305 // If not found, allocate a buffer.
4306 // In either case, return locked buffer.
4307 static struct buf*
4308 bget(uint dev, uint blockno)
4309 {
4310 struct buf *b;
4311
4312
      acquire(&bcache.lock);
4313
4314 // Is the block already cached?
      for(b = bcache.head.next; b != &bcache.head; b = b->next){
4315
4316
        if(b->dev == dev && b->blockno == blockno){
4317
          b->refcnt++:
4318
           release(&bcache.lock);
4319
           acquiresleep(&b->lock);
4320
           return b:
4321
4322 }
4323
4324 // Not cached.
      // Recycle the least recently used (LRU) unused buffer.
4325
4326
      for(b = bcache.head.prev; b != &bcache.head; b = b->prev){
4327
        if(b\rightarrow refcnt == 0) {
4328
          b->dev = dev;
4329
          b->blockno = blockno;
4330
          b->valid = 0;
4331
           b->refcnt = 1;
4332
           release(&bcache.lock);
4333
           acquiresleep(&b->lock);
4334
           return b;
4335
        }
4336 }
4337
      panic("bget: no buffers");
4338 }
4339
4340
4341
4342
4343
4344
4345
4346
4347
4348
4349
```

```
4350 // Return a locked buf with the contents of the indicated block.
4351 struct buf*
4352 bread(uint dev, uint blockno)
4353 {
4354 struct buf *b;
4355
4356
      b = bget(dev, blockno);
4357
      if(!b->valid) {
4358
        virtio_disk_rw(b, 0);
4359
        b->valid = 1;
4360 }
4361 return b;
4362 }
4363
4364 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be locked.
4365 void
4366 bwrite(struct buf *b)
4367 {
4368 if(!holdingsleep(&b->lock))
4369
        panic("bwrite");
4370 virtio_disk_rw(b, 1);
4371 }
4372
4373 // Release a locked buffer.
4374 // Move to the head of the most-recently-used list.
4375 void
4376 brelse(struct buf *b)
4377 {
4378 if(!holdingsleep(&b->lock))
4379
        panic("brelse");
4380
4381
      releasesleep(&b->lock);
4382
4383
      acquire(&bcache.lock);
4384
      b->refcnt--:
4385 if (b->refcnt == 0) {
4386
        // no one is waiting for it.
4387
        b->next->prev = b->prev;
4388
        b->prev->next = b->next;
4389
        b->next = bcache.head.next;
4390
        b->prev = &bcache.head;
4391
        bcache.head.next->prev = b;
4392
        bcache.head.next = b;
4393 }
4394
4395
      release(&bcache.lock);
4396 }
4397
4398
4399
```

```
4400 void
4401 bpin(struct buf *b) {
4402 acquire(&bcache.lock);
4403 b->refcnt++;
4404 release(&bcache.lock);
4405 }
4406
4407 void
4408 bunpin(struct buf *b) {
4409 acquire(&bcache.lock);
4410 b->refcnt--;
4411 release(&bcache.lock);
4412 }
4413
4414
4415
4416
4417
4418
4419
4420
4421
4422
4423
4424
4425
4426
4427
4428
4429
4430
4431
4432
4433
4434
4435
4436
4437
4438
4439
4440
4441
4442
4443
4444
4445
4446
4447
4448
4449
```

```
4450 // Sleeping locks
4451
4452 #include "types.h"
4453 #include "riscv.h"
4454 #include "defs.h"
4455 #include "param.h"
4456 #include "memlayout.h"
4457 #include "spinlock.h"
4458 #include "proc.h"
4459 #include "sleeplock.h"
4460
4461 void
4462 initsleeplock(struct sleeplock *lk, char *name)
4463 {
4464 initlock(&lk->lk, "sleep lock");
1k \rightarrow name = name;
1k - 1ocked = 0;
4467 1k - pid = 0;
4468 }
4469
4470 void
4471 acquiresleep(struct sleeplock *lk)
4472 {
4473 acquire(&lk->lk);
4474 while (lk->locked) {
4475
         sleep(lk, &lk->lk);
4476
4477
      1k \rightarrow 1ocked = 1;
4478 lk \rightarrow pid = myproc() \rightarrow pid;
4479 release(&lk->lk);
4480 }
4481
4482 void
4483 releasesleep(struct sleeplock *lk)
4484 {
4485 acquire(&lk->lk);
4486 1k \rightarrow 1ocked = 0;
      1k \rightarrow pid = 0;
4487
4488 wakeup(1k);
4489
       release(&lk->lk);
4490 }
4491
4492
4493
4494
4495
4496
4497
4498
4499
```

```
4500 int
4501 holdingsleep(struct sleeplock *lk)
4502 {
4503 int r;
4504
4505 acquire(\&lk \rightarrow lk);
4506 r = lk \rightarrow locked \&\& (lk \rightarrow pid == myproc() \rightarrow pid);
4507 release(&lk->lk);
4508 return r;
4509 }
4510
4511
4512
4513
4514
4515
4516
4517
4518
4519
4520
4521
4522
4523
4524
4525
4526
4527
4528
4529
4530
4531
4532
4533
4534
4535
4536
4537
4538
4539
4540
4541
4542
4543
4544
4545
4546
4547
4548
4549
```

```
4550 #include "types.h"
4551 #include "riscv.h"
4552 #include "defs.h"
4553 #include "param.h"
4554 #include "spinlock.h"
4555 #include "sleeplock.h"
4556 #include "fs.h"
4557 #include "buf.h"
4558
4559 // Simple logging that allows concurrent FS system calls.
4560 //
4561 // A log transaction contains the updates of multiple FS system
4562 // calls. The logging system only commits when there are
4563 // no FS system calls active. Thus there is never
4564 // any reasoning required about whether a commit might
4565 // write an uncommitted system call's updates to disk.
4566 //
4567 // A system call should call begin_op()/end_op() to mark
4568 // its start and end. Usually begin_op() just increments
4569 // the count of in-progress FS system calls and returns.
4570 // But if it thinks the log is close to running out. it
4571 // sleeps until the last outstanding end_op() commits.
4572 //
4573 // The log is a physical re-do log containing disk blocks.
4574 // The on-disk log format:
4575 // header block, containing block #s for block A, B, C, ...
4576 // block A
4577 // block B
4578 // block C
4579 // ...
4580 // Log appends are synchronous.
4582 // Contents of the header block, used for both the on-disk header block
4583 // and to keep track in memory of logged block# before commit.
4584 struct logheader {
4585 int n;
4586 int block[LOGBLOCKS];
4587 };
4588
4589 struct log {
4590 struct spinlock lock;
4591 int start:
4592 int outstanding; // how many FS sys calls are executing.
4593
      int committing; // in commit(), please wait.
4594
      int dev:
4595 struct logheader lh;
4596 };
4597
4598
4599
```

```
4600 struct log log;
                                                                                  4650 // Read the log header from disk into the in-memory log header
                                                                                  4651 static void
4601
4602 static void recover_from_log(void);
                                                                                  4652 read_head(void)
4603 static void commit();
                                                                                  4653 {
4604
                                                                                  4654 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
4605 void
                                                                                  4655 struct logheader *lh = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
4606 initlog(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
                                                                                        int i;
                                                                                  4656
                                                                                  4657
                                                                                         log.lh.n = lh->n;
4607 {
4608 if (sizeof(struct logheader) >= BSIZE)
                                                                                         for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
                                                                                  4658
4609
        panic("initlog: too big logheader");
                                                                                           log.lh.block[i] = lh->block[i];
                                                                                  4659
4610
                                                                                  4660 }
4611 initlock(&log.lock, "log");
                                                                                  4661 brelse(buf);
4612 log.start = sb->logstart;
                                                                                  4662 }
4613 log.dev = dev;
                                                                                  4663
4614
      recover_from_log();
                                                                                  4664 // Write in-memory log header to disk.
4615 }
                                                                                  4665 // This is the true point at which the
4616
                                                                                  4666 // current transaction commits.
4617 // Copy committed blocks from log to their home location
                                                                                  4667 static void
4618 static void
                                                                                  4668 write_head(void)
4619 install_trans(int recovering)
                                                                                  4669 {
                                                                                  4670 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
4620 {
4621 int tail:
                                                                                  4671
                                                                                         struct logheader *hb = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
4622
                                                                                  4672
                                                                                         int i;
4623
       for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {</pre>
                                                                                  4673 hb \rightarrow n = log.lh.n;
4624
        if(recovering) {
                                                                                  4674
                                                                                         for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
4625
                                                                                           hb->block[i] = log.lh.block[i];
           printf("recovering tail %d dst %d\n", tail, log.lh.block[tail]);
                                                                                  4675
4626
                                                                                  4676
                                                                                  4677
4627
        struct buf *lbuf = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // read log block
                                                                                         bwrite(buf);
4628
        struct buf *dbuf = bread(log.dev, log.lh.block[tail]); // read dst
                                                                                  4678 brelse(buf);
4629
        memmove(dbuf->data, lbuf->data, BSIZE); // copy block to dst
                                                                                  4679 }
4630
        bwrite(dbuf); // write dst to disk
                                                                                  4680
4631
        if(recovering == 0)
                                                                                  4681 static void
4632
          bunpin(dbuf);
                                                                                  4682 recover_from_log(void)
4633
        brelse(lbuf);
                                                                                  4683 {
4634
        brelse(dbuf);
                                                                                  4684
                                                                                         read_head();
                                                                                        install_trans(1); // if committed, copy from log to disk
4635
                                                                                  4685
      }
4636 }
                                                                                  4686 \quad log.lh.n = 0;
4637
                                                                                  4687
                                                                                         write_head(); // clear the log
4638
                                                                                  4688 }
4639
                                                                                  4689
4640
                                                                                  4690
4641
                                                                                  4691
4642
                                                                                  4692
4643
                                                                                  4693
4644
                                                                                  4694
4645
                                                                                  4695
4646
                                                                                  4696
4647
                                                                                  4697
4648
                                                                                  4698
4649
                                                                                  4699
```

Sheet 46 Sheet 46

```
4700 // called at the start of each FS system call.
                                                                                 4750 }
4701 void
                                                                                 4751
4702 begin_op(void)
                                                                                 4752 // Copy modified blocks from cache to log.
4703 {
                                                                                 4753 static void
4704 acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4754 write_log(void)
4705
      while(1){
                                                                                 4755 {
4706
        if(log.committing){
                                                                                 4756 int tail;
4707
          sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                 4757
4708
        } else if(log.lh.n + (log.outstanding+1)*MAXOPBLOCKS > LOGBLOCKS){
                                                                                 4758
                                                                                        for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {</pre>
          // this op might exhaust log space; wait for commit.
4709
                                                                                 4759
                                                                                          struct buf *to = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // log block
4710
          sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                 4760
                                                                                          struct buf *from = bread(log.dev, log.lh.block[tail]); // cache block
4711
        } else {
                                                                                 4761
                                                                                          memmove(to->data, from->data, BSIZE):
4712
          log.outstanding += 1;
                                                                                 4762
                                                                                          bwrite(to); // write the log
4713
          release(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4763
                                                                                          brelse(from);
4714
          break:
                                                                                 4764
                                                                                          brelse(to):
4715
                                                                                 4765 }
        }
4716 }
                                                                                 4766 }
4717 }
                                                                                 4767
4718
                                                                                 4768 static void
4719 // called at the end of each FS system call.
                                                                                 4769 commit()
4720 // commits if this was the last outstanding operation.
                                                                                 4770 {
4721 void
                                                                                 4771 if (log.lh.n > 0) {
4722 end_op(void)
                                                                                 4772
                                                                                          write_log();
                                                                                                           // Write modified blocks from cache to log
4723 {
                                                                                 4773
                                                                                          write_head();
                                                                                                          // Write header to disk -- the real commit
4724 int do_commit = 0;
                                                                                          install trans(0): // Now install writes to home locations
                                                                                 4774
4725
                                                                                 4775
                                                                                          log.1h.n = 0;
4726
      acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4776
                                                                                          write_head();
                                                                                                           // Erase the transaction from the log
4727
      log.outstanding -= 1;
                                                                                 4777 }
4728 if(log.committing)
                                                                                 4778 }
4729
        panic("log.committing");
                                                                                 4779
4730 if(log.outstanding == 0){
                                                                                 4780 // Caller has modified b->data and is done with the buffer.
4731
        do_commit = 1;
                                                                                 4781 // Record the block number and pin in the cache by increasing refent.
                                                                                 4782 // commit()/write_log() will do the disk write.
4732
        log.committing = 1;
4733 } else {
                                                                                 4783 //
4734
        // begin_op() may be waiting for log space,
                                                                                 4784 // log_write() replaces bwrite(); a typical use is:
4735
        // and decrementing log.outstanding has decreased
                                                                                 4785 // bp = bread(...)
4736
        // the amount of reserved space.
                                                                                 4786 // modify bp->data[]
4737
        wakeup(&log);
                                                                                 4787 // log_write(bp)
4738 }
                                                                                 4788 //
                                                                                          brelse(bp)
4739
      release(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4789 void
4740
                                                                                 4790 log_write(struct buf *b)
      if(do_commit){
4741
                                                                                 4791 {
4742
        // call commit w/o holding locks, since not allowed
                                                                                 4792 int i;
4743
        // to sleep with locks.
                                                                                 4793
4744
        commit():
                                                                                 4794
                                                                                        acquire(&log.lock);
4745
                                                                                        if (log.lh.n >= LOGBLOCKS)
        acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4795
4746
        log.committing = 0;
                                                                                 4796
                                                                                          panic("too big a transaction");
4747
        wakeup(&log);
                                                                                 4797
                                                                                       if (log.outstanding < 1)
4748
                                                                                 4798
                                                                                          panic("log_write outside of trans");
        release(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4799
4749 }
```

```
4800
       for (i = 0: i < log.lh.n: i++) {
4801
        if (log.lh.block[i] == b->blockno) // log absorption
4802
           break;
4803
       }
4804
      log.lh.block[i] = b->blockno;
4805
      if (i == log.lh.n) { // Add new block to log?
4806
        bpin(b);
4807
        log.lh.n++;
4808 }
4809
       release(&log.lock);
4810 }
4811
4812
4813
4814
4815
4816
4817
4818
4819
4820
4821
4822
4823
4824
4825
4826
4827
4828
4829
4830
4831
4832
4833
4834
4835
4836
4837
4838
4839
4840
4841
4842
4843
4844
4845
4846
4847
4848
4849
```

```
4850 // File system implementation. Five layers:
4851 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
4852 // + Log: crash recovery for multi-step updates.
4853 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
4854 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
4855 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
4856 //
4857 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
4858 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
4859 // are in sysfile.c.
4860
4861 #include "types.h"
4862 #include "riscv.h"
4863 #include "defs.h"
4864 #include "param.h"
4865 #include "stat.h"
4866 #include "spinlock.h"
4867 #include "proc.h"
4868 #include "sleeplock.h"
4869 #include "fs.h"
4870 #include "buf.h"
4871 #include "file.h"
4872
4873 #define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
4874 // there should be one superblock per disk device, but we run with
4875 // only one device
4876 struct superblock sb;
4877
4878 // Read the super block.
4879 static void
4880 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
4881 {
4882 struct buf *bp;
4883
4884 bp = bread(dev, 1);
4885 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
4886 brelse(bp);
4887 }
4888
4889 // Init fs
4890 void
4891 fsinit(int dev) {
4892 readsb(dev, &sb);
4893 if(sb.magic != FSMAGIC)
4894
        panic("invalid file system");
4895 initlog(dev, &sb);
4896
      ireclaim(dev);
4897 }
4898
4899
```

```
4900 // Zero a block.
4901 static void
4902 bzero(int dev, int bno)
4903 {
4904 struct buf *bp;
4905
4906 bp = bread(dev, bno);
4907 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
4908 log_write(bp);
4909 brelse(bp);
4910 }
4911
4912 // Blocks.
4913
4914 // Allocate a zeroed disk block.
4915 // returns 0 if out of disk space.
4916 static uint
4917 balloc(uint dev)
4918 {
4919 int b, bi, m;
4920 struct buf *bp:
4921
4922 bp = 0;
4923 for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB){
4924
        bp = bread(dev. BBLOCK(b. sb)):
4925
        for(bi = 0; bi < BPB && b + bi < sb.size; bi++){
4926
          m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
4927
          if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
4928
            bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use.
4929
            log_write(bp);
4930
            brelse(bp);
4931
            bzero(dev, b + bi);
4932
             return b + bi;
4933
          }
4934
        }
4935
        brelse(bp);
4936 }
4937
      printf("balloc: out of blocks\n");
4938
      return 0:
4939 }
4940
4941
4942
4943
4944
4945
4946
4947
4948
4949
```

```
4950 // Free a disk block.
4951 static void
4952 bfree(int dev, uint b)
4953 {
4954 struct buf *bp;
4955 int bi, m;
4956
4957
      bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb));
4958 bi = b % BPB:
4959 m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
4960 if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0)
4961
        panic("freeing free block");
4962 bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m;
4963 log_write(bp);
4964 brelse(bp):
4965 }
4966
4967 // Inodes.
4968 //
4969 // An inode describes a single unnamed file.
4970 // The inode disk structure holds metadata: the file's type.
4971 // its size, the number of links referring to it, and the
4972 // list of blocks holding the file's content.
4973 //
4974 // The inodes are laid out sequentially on disk at block
4975 // sb.inodestart. Each inode has a number, indicating its
4976 // position on the disk.
4977 //
4978 // The kernel keeps a table of in-use inodes in memory
4979 // to provide a place for synchronizing access
4980 // to inodes used by multiple processes. The in-memory
4981 // inodes include book-keeping information that is
4982 // not stored on disk: ip->ref and ip->valid.
4983 //
4984 // An inode and its in-memory representation go through a
4985 // sequence of states before they can be used by the
4986 // rest of the file system code.
4987 //
4988 // * Allocation: an inode is allocated if its type (on disk)
4989 // is non-zero. ialloc() allocates, and iput() frees if
4990 // the reference and link counts have fallen to zero.
4991 //
4992 // * Referencing in table: an entry in the inode table
4993 // is free if ip->ref is zero. Otherwise ip->ref tracks
4994 // the number of in-memory pointers to the entry (open
4995 // files and current directories). iget() finds or
4996 // creates a table entry and increments its ref; iput()
         decrements ref.
4997 //
4998 //
4999 // * Valid: the information (type, size, &c) in an inode
```

```
5000 // table entry is only correct when ip->valid is 1.
                                                                                 5050 }
5001 // ilock() reads the inode from
                                                                                 5051
5002 // the disk and sets ip->valid, while iput() clears
                                                                                 5052 static struct inode* iget(uint dev, uint inum);
5003 // ip->valid if ip->ref has fallen to zero.
                                                                                 5053
5004 //
                                                                                 5054 // Allocate an inode on device dev.
5005 // * Locked: file system code may only examine and modify
                                                                                 5055 // Mark it as allocated by giving it type type.
5006 // the information in an inode and its content if it
                                                                                 5056 // Returns an unlocked but allocated and referenced inode,
5007 // has first locked the inode.
                                                                                 5057 // or NULL if there is no free inode.
                                                                                 5058 struct inode*
5008 //
5009 // Thus a typical sequence is:
                                                                                 5059 ialloc(uint dev, short type)
5010 // ip = iget(dev, inum)
                                                                                 5060 {
5011 // ilock(ip)
                                                                                 5061 int inum:
5012 // ... examine and modify ip->xxx ...
                                                                                       struct buf *bp:
                                                                                 5062
5013 // iunlock(ip)
                                                                                 5063
                                                                                        struct dinode *dip;
5014 // iput(ip)
                                                                                 5064
5015 //
                                                                                 5065
                                                                                        for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){</pre>
5016 // ilock() is separate from iget() so that system calls can
                                                                                 5066
                                                                                          bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum, sb));
5017 // get a long-term reference to an inode (as for an open file)
                                                                                 5067
                                                                                          dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB:
5018 // and only lock it for short periods (e.g., in read()).
                                                                                 5068
                                                                                          if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
5019 // The separation also helps avoid deadlock and races during
                                                                                 5069
                                                                                            memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
5020 // pathname lookup. iget() increments ip->ref so that the inode
                                                                                 5070
                                                                                            dip->tvpe = tvpe:
5021 // stays in the table and pointers to it remain valid.
                                                                                 5071
                                                                                            log_write(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
5022 //
                                                                                 5072
                                                                                            brelse(bp);
5023 // Many internal file system functions expect the caller to
                                                                                 5073
                                                                                            return iget(dev, inum);
5024 // have locked the inodes involved: this lets callers create
                                                                                 5074
5025 // multi-step atomic operations.
                                                                                 5075
                                                                                          brelse(bp);
5026 //
                                                                                 5076 }
                                                                                 5077 printf("ialloc: no inodes\n");
5027 // The itable.lock spin-lock protects the allocation of itable
5028 // entries. Since ip->ref indicates whether an entry is free,
                                                                                 5078 return 0;
5029 // and ip->dev and ip->inum indicate which i-node an entry
                                                                                 5079 }
5030 // holds, one must hold itable.lock while using any of those fields.
                                                                                 5080
5031 //
                                                                                 5081 // Copy a modified in-memory inode to disk.
5032 // An ip->lock sleep-lock protects all ip-> fields other than ref,
                                                                                 5082 // Must be called after every change to an ip->xxx field
5033 // dev, and inum. One must hold ip->lock in order to
                                                                                 5083 // that lives on disk.
5034 // read or write that inode's ip->valid, ip->size, ip->type, &c.
                                                                                 5084 // Caller must hold ip->lock.
                                                                                 5085 void
5035
5036 struct {
                                                                                 5086 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
5037 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 5087 {
5038 struct inode inode[NINODE];
                                                                                 5088 struct buf *bp:
5039 } itable;
                                                                                 5089
                                                                                       struct dinode *dip;
5040
                                                                                 5090
5041 void
                                                                                 5091 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum, sb));
5042 iinit()
                                                                                 5092 dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
5043 {
                                                                                 5093
                                                                                        dip->type = ip->type;
5044 int i = 0:
                                                                                 5094
                                                                                        dip->maior = ip->maior:
5045
                                                                                 5095
                                                                                        dip->minor = ip->minor;
5046 initlock(&itable.lock, "itable");
                                                                                 5096
                                                                                        dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
5047
      for(i = 0; i < NINODE; i++) {
                                                                                 5097
                                                                                        dip->size = ip->size;
5048
        initsleeplock(&itable.inode[i].lock, "inode");
                                                                                 5098
                                                                                        memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
5049 }
                                                                                 5099
                                                                                        log_write(bp);
```

5199

Sheet 51 Sheet 51

5149

```
5200 // Drop a reference to an in-memory inode.
                                                                                   5250 void
5201 // If that was the last reference, the inode table entry can
                                                                                   5251 ireclaim(int dev)
5202 // be recycled.
                                                                                   5252 {
5203 // If that was the last reference and the inode has no links
                                                                                   5253
                                                                                          for (int inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++) {</pre>
5204 // to it, free the inode (and its content) on disk.
                                                                                   5254
                                                                                            struct inode *ip = 0;
5205 // All calls to iput() must be inside a transaction in
                                                                                   5255
                                                                                            struct buf *bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum, sb));
5206 // case it has to free the inode.
                                                                                   5256
                                                                                            struct dinode *dip = (struct dinode *)bp->data + inum % IPB;
5207 void
                                                                                   5257
                                                                                            if (dip\rightarrow type != 0 \&\& dip\rightarrow nlink == 0) \{ // is an orphaned inode \}
5208 iput(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                   5258
                                                                                              printf("ireclaim: orphaned inode %d\n", inum);
                                                                                   5259
5209 {
                                                                                              ip = iget(dev, inum);
5210 acquire(&itable.lock);
                                                                                   5260
5211
                                                                                   5261
                                                                                            brelse(bp):
5212
                                                                                   5262
      if(ip->ref == 1 \&\& ip->valid \&\& ip->nlink == 0){
                                                                                            if (ip) {
5213
        // inode has no links and no other references: truncate and free.
                                                                                   5263
                                                                                              begin_op();
5214
                                                                                   5264
                                                                                              ilock(ip):
5215
                                                                                   5265
        // ip->ref == 1 means no other process can have ip locked,
                                                                                              iunlock(ip);
5216
        // so this acquiresleep() won't block (or deadlock).
                                                                                   5266
                                                                                              iput(ip);
5217
        acquiresleep(&ip->lock):
                                                                                   5267
                                                                                               end_op();
5218
                                                                                   5268
                                                                                   5269 }
5219
        release(&itable.lock);
5220
                                                                                   5270 }
5221
        itrunc(ip):
                                                                                   5271
5222
        ip->type = 0;
                                                                                   5272 // Inode content
5223
        iupdate(ip);
                                                                                   5273 //
5224
        ip->valid = 0:
                                                                                   5274 // The content (data) associated with each inode is stored
5225
                                                                                   5275 // in blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT block numbers
5226
        releasesleep(&ip->lock);
                                                                                   5276 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
5227
                                                                                   5277 // listed in block ip->addrs[NDIRECT].
5228
        acquire(&itable.lock);
                                                                                   5278
5229
      }
                                                                                   5279 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
5230
                                                                                   5280 // If there is no such block, bmap allocates one.
5231 ip->ref--;
                                                                                   5281 // returns 0 if out of disk space.
5232
      release(&itable.lock);
                                                                                   5282 static uint
5233 }
                                                                                   5283 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn)
5234
                                                                                   5284 {
5235 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
                                                                                   5285 uint addr, *a;
5236 void
                                                                                   5286
                                                                                          struct buf *bp;
5237 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                   5287
5238 {
                                                                                   5288
                                                                                         if(bn < NDIRECT){
5239 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                   5289
                                                                                            if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0){
5240 iput(ip);
                                                                                   5290
                                                                                              addr = balloc(ip->dev);
5241 }
                                                                                   5291
                                                                                              if(addr == 0)
5242
                                                                                   5292
                                                                                                return 0;
5243
                                                                                   5293
                                                                                              ip->addrs[bn] = addr;
5244
                                                                                   5294
                                                                                   5295
5245
                                                                                            return addr;
5246
                                                                                   5296
5247
                                                                                   5297
                                                                                          bn -= NDIRECT;
5248
                                                                                   5298
5249
                                                                                   5299
```

```
if(bn < NINDIRECT){</pre>
5300
5301
        // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
5302
        if((addr = ip->addrs[NDIRECT]) == 0){
5303
          addr = balloc(ip->dev);
5304
          if(addr == 0)
5305
            return 0;
5306
          ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = addr;
5307
5308
        bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
5309
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
5310
        if((addr = a[bn]) == 0){
5311
          addr = balloc(ip->dev);
5312
          if(addr){
5313
            a[bn] = addr;
5314
            log_write(bp);
5315
          }
5316
        }
5317
        brelse(bp);
5318
        return addr;
5319 }
5320
5321 panic("bmap: out of range");
5322 }
5323
5324 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
5325 // Caller must hold ip->lock.
5326 void
5327 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
5328 {
5329 int i, j;
5330 struct buf *bp;
5331 uint *a;
5332
5333
      for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
5334
        if(ip->addrs[i]){
5335
          bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
5336
          ip->addrs[i] = 0;
5337
        }
5338 }
5339
5340
      if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
5341
        bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
5342
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
5343
        for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; j++){
5344
          if(a[j])
5345
            bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
5346
5347
        brelse(bp);
5348
        bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
5349
        ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
```

```
5350 }
5351
5352 ip->size = 0;
5353 iupdate(ip);
5354 }
5355
5356 // Copy stat information from inode.
5357 // Caller must hold ip->lock.
5358 void
5359 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
5360 {
5361 st->dev = ip->dev;
st->ino = ip->inum;
5363 st->type = ip->type;
5364 st->nlink = ip->nlink:
5365 st->size = ip->size;
5366 }
5367
5368 // Read data from inode.
5369 // Caller must hold ip->lock.
5370 // If user_dst==1, then dst is a user virtual address;
5371 // otherwise, dst is a kernel address.
5372 int
5373 readi(struct inode *ip, int user_dst, uint64 dst, uint off, uint n)
5374 {
5375 uint tot, m;
5376
     struct buf *bp;
5377
5378
     if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)
5379
        return 0;
5380
     if(off + n > ip->size)
5381
        n = ip->size - off;
5382
5383
      for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){</pre>
5384
        uint addr = bmap(ip, off/BSIZE);
5385
        if(addr == 0)
5386
          break;
5387
        bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
5388
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
5389
        if(either_copyout(user_dst, dst, bp->data + (off % BSIZE), m) == -1) {
5390
          brelse(bp);
5391
          tot = -1;
5392
          break;
5393
5394
        brelse(bp);
5395 }
5396 return tot;
5397 }
5398
5399
```

```
5400 // Write data to inode.
                                                                                 5450 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
5401 // Caller must hold ip->lock.
                                                                                 5451 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
5402 // If user_src==1, then src is a user virtual address;
                                                                                 5452 struct inode*
5403 // otherwise, src is a kernel address.
                                                                                 5453 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
5404 // Returns the number of bytes successfully written.
                                                                                 5454 {
5405 // If the return value is less than the requested n,
                                                                                 5455 uint off, inum;
5406 // there was an error of some kind.
                                                                                 5456
                                                                                        struct dirent de;
5407 int
                                                                                 5457
5408 writei(struct inode *ip, int user_src, uint64 src, uint off, uint n)
                                                                                 5458
                                                                                        if(dp->type != T_DIR)
5409 {
                                                                                 5459
                                                                                          panic("dirlookup not DIR");
5410 uint tot, m;
                                                                                 5460
      struct buf *bp;
5411
                                                                                 5461
                                                                                        for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
                                                                                          if(readi(dp, 0, (uint64)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5412
                                                                                 5462
5413 if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)
                                                                                 5463
                                                                                            panic("dirlookup read");
5414
        return -1:
                                                                                 5464
                                                                                          if(de.inum == 0)
5415 if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
                                                                                 5465
                                                                                            continue:
5416
        return -1;
                                                                                 5466
                                                                                          if(namecmp(name, de.name) == 0){
5417
                                                                                 5467
                                                                                            // entry matches path element
5418
                                                                                 5468
                                                                                            if(poff)
      for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){</pre>
5419
        uint addr = bmap(ip, off/BSIZE);
                                                                                 5469
                                                                                               *poff = off;
5420
        if(addr == 0)
                                                                                 5470
                                                                                            inum = de.inum:
5421
          break:
                                                                                 5471
                                                                                            return iget(dp->dev, inum);
        bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
5422
                                                                                 5472
5423
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
                                                                                 5473 }
5424
        if(either_copyin(bp->data + (off % BSIZE), user_src, src, m) == -1) {
                                                                                 5474
5425
                                                                                 5475
          brelse(bp);
                                                                                        return 0;
5426
          break;
                                                                                 5476 }
5427
                                                                                 5477
5428
        log_write(bp);
                                                                                 5478 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
5429
                                                                                 5479 // Returns 0 on success, -1 on failure (e.g. out of disk blocks).
        brelse(bp);
5430 }
                                                                                 5480 int
5431
                                                                                 5481 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint inum)
5432 if(off > ip->size)
                                                                                 5482 {
5433
        ip->size = off;
                                                                                 5483 int off;
5434
                                                                                 5484
                                                                                        struct dirent de;
5435 // write the i-node back to disk even if the size didn't change
                                                                                 5485
                                                                                        struct inode *ip;
5436 // because the loop above might have called bmap() and added a new
                                                                                 5486
5437 // block to ip->addrs[].
                                                                                 5487
                                                                                        // Check that name is not present.
5438 iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 5488
                                                                                       if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
5439
                                                                                 5489
                                                                                          iput(ip);
5440 return tot;
                                                                                 5490
                                                                                          return -1;
5441 }
                                                                                 5491 }
5442
                                                                                 5492
5443 // Directories
                                                                                 5493
                                                                                        // Look for an empty dirent.
5444
                                                                                 5494
                                                                                        for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
                                                                                          if(readi(dp, 0, (uint64)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5445 int
                                                                                 5495
5446 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
                                                                                 5496
                                                                                             panic("dirlink read");
5447 {
                                                                                 5497
                                                                                          if(de.inum == 0)
5448 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                 5498
                                                                                            break;
5449 }
                                                                                 5499 }
```

Sheet 54 Sheet 54

```
5500
      strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                 5550 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
5501
      de.inum = inum;
                                                                                 5551 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
5502
      if(writei(dp, 0, (uint64)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                                 5552 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
5503
        return -1;
                                                                                 5553 // Must be called inside a transaction since it calls iput().
5504
                                                                                 5554 static struct inode*
5505 return 0;
                                                                                 5555 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
5506 }
                                                                                 5556 {
5507
                                                                                 5557
                                                                                       struct inode *ip, *next;
5508 // Paths
                                                                                 5558
                                                                                 5559
                                                                                        if(*path == '/')
5509
5510 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
                                                                                 5560
                                                                                          ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
5511 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
                                                                                 5561
5512 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
                                                                                 5562
                                                                                          ip = idup(myproc()->cwd);
5513 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
                                                                                 5563
5514 // If no name to remove, return 0.
                                                                                 5564
                                                                                        while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
5515 //
                                                                                 5565
                                                                                          ilock(ip):
5516 // Examples:
                                                                                 5566
                                                                                          if(ip->type != T_DIR){
5517 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 5567
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip):
5518 // skipelem("//a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 5568
                                                                                            return 0:
5519 //
         skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 5569
5520 //
         skipelem("", name) = skipelem("///", name) = 0
                                                                                 5570
                                                                                          if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
5521 //
                                                                                 5571
                                                                                            // Stop one level early.
5522 static char*
                                                                                 5572
                                                                                            iunlock(ip);
5523 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                 5573
                                                                                            return ip;
                                                                                 5574
5524 {
5525 char *s;
                                                                                 5575
                                                                                          if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
5526 int len;
                                                                                 5576
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5577
5527
                                                                                            return 0;
5528 while(*path == '/')
                                                                                 5578
5529
        path++;
                                                                                 5579
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
5530 if(*path == 0)
                                                                                 5580
                                                                                          ip = next;
5531
        return 0;
                                                                                 5581 }
5532 s = path;
                                                                                 5582
                                                                                       if(nameiparent){
5533 while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
                                                                                 5583
                                                                                          iput(ip);
5534
        path++;
                                                                                 5584
                                                                                          return 0;
                                                                                 5585 }
5535 len = path - s;
5536 if(len >= DIRSIZ)
                                                                                 5586 return ip;
5537
        memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                 5587 }
5538
      else {
                                                                                 5588
5539
        memmove(name, s, len);
                                                                                 5589 struct inode*
5540
        name[len] = 0;
                                                                                 5590 namei(char *path)
5541 }
                                                                                 5591 {
5542
      while(*path == '/')
                                                                                 5592 char name[DIRSIZ];
5543
        path++;
                                                                                 5593
                                                                                        return namex(path, 0, name);
5544
      return path;
                                                                                 5594 }
5545 }
                                                                                 5595
5546
                                                                                 5596
5547
                                                                                 5597
5548
                                                                                 5598
5549
                                                                                 5599
```

5600 struct inode\*

```
5601 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
5602 {
5603 return namex(path, 1, name);
5604 }
5605
5606
5607
5608
5609
5610
5611
5612
5613
5614
5615
5616
5617
5618
5619
5620
5621
5622
5623
5624
5625
5626
5627
5628
5629
5630
5631
5632
5633
5634
5635
5636
5637
5638
5639
5640
5641
5642
5643
5644
5645
5646
5647
5648
5649
```

```
5650 //
5651 // Support functions for system calls that involve file descriptors.
5652 //
5653
5654 #include "types.h"
5655 #include "riscv.h"
5656 #include "defs.h"
5657 #include "param.h"
5658 #include "fs.h"
5659 #include "spinlock.h"
5660 #include "sleeplock.h"
5661 #include "file.h"
5662 #include "stat.h"
5663 #include "proc.h"
5664
5665 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
5666 struct {
5667 struct spinlock lock;
5668 struct file file[NFILE];
5669 } ftable;
5670
5671 void
5672 fileinit(void)
5674 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
5675 }
5676
5677 // Allocate a file structure.
5678 struct file*
5679 filealloc(void)
5680 {
5681 struct file *f;
5682
5683 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5684 for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){</pre>
5685
       if(f->ref == 0){
5686
          f->ref = 1;
5687
          release(&ftable.lock);
5688
          return f;
5689
        }
5690 }
5691 release(&ftable.lock);
5692
      return 0;
5693 }
5694
5695
5696
5697
5698
5699
```

```
5700 // Increment ref count for file f.
                                                                                   5750 // Get metadata about file f.
5701 struct file*
                                                                                   5751 // addr is a user virtual address, pointing to a struct stat.
5702 filedup(struct file *f)
5703 {
                                                                                   5753 filestat(struct file *f, uint64 addr)
5704 acquire(&ftable.lock);
                                                                                   5754 {
5705 if(f->ref < 1)
                                                                                   5755 struct proc *p = myproc();
5706
       panic("filedup");
                                                                                   5756
                                                                                         struct stat st;
5707 f->ref++;
                                                                                   5757
5708 release(&ftable.lock);
                                                                                   5758 if(f->type == FD_INODE || f->type == FD_DEVICE){
5709 return f;
                                                                                   5759
                                                                                            ilock(f->ip);
5710 }
                                                                                   5760
                                                                                            stati(f->ip, &st);
5711
                                                                                   5761
                                                                                            iunlock(f->ip);
5712 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count, close when reaches 0.)
                                                                                   5762
                                                                                            if(copyout(p->pagetable, addr, (char *)&st, sizeof(st)) < 0)</pre>
5713 void
                                                                                   5763
                                                                                              return -1;
5714 fileclose(struct file *f)
                                                                                   5764
                                                                                            return 0:
                                                                                   5765 }
5715 {
5716 struct file ff;
                                                                                   5766 return -1;
5717
                                                                                   5767 }
5718 acquire(&ftable.lock);
                                                                                   5768
5719 	 if(f->ref < 1)
                                                                                   5769 // Read from file f.
                                                                                   5770 // addr is a user virtual address.
5720
        panic("fileclose"):
5721 if(--f->ref > 0){
                                                                                   5771 int
5722
         release(&ftable.lock);
                                                                                   5772 fileread(struct file *f, uint64 addr, int n)
5723
         return;
                                                                                   5773 {
5724 }
                                                                                   5774 int r = 0:
5725 ff = *f;
                                                                                   5775
f->ref = 0;
                                                                                   5776
                                                                                         if(f->readable == 0)
f->type = FD_NONE;
                                                                                   5777
                                                                                            return -1;
5728
      release(&ftable.lock);
                                                                                   5778
5729
                                                                                   5779 if(f->type == FD_PIPE){
5730 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE){
                                                                                   5780
                                                                                            r = piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
5731
        pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
                                                                                   5781 } else if(f->type == FD_DEVICE){
5732 } else if(ff.type == FD_INODE || ff.type == FD_DEVICE){
                                                                                            if(f\rightarrow major < 0 \mid | f\rightarrow major >= NDEV \mid | !devsw[f\rightarrow major].read)
                                                                                   5782
5733
         begin_op();
                                                                                   5783
                                                                                              return -1;
5734
         iput(ff.ip);
                                                                                   5784
                                                                                            r = devsw[f->major].read(1, addr, n);
5735
                                                                                   5785 } else if(f->type == FD_INODE){
         end_op();
5736 }
                                                                                   5786
                                                                                            ilock(f->ip);
5737 }
                                                                                   5787
                                                                                            if((r = readi(f\rightarrow ip, 1, addr, f\rightarrow off, n)) > 0)
5738
                                                                                   5788
                                                                                              f \rightarrow off += r:
5739
                                                                                   5789
                                                                                            iunlock(f->ip);
5740
                                                                                   5790 } else {
5741
                                                                                   5791
                                                                                            panic("fileread");
5742
                                                                                   5792
                                                                                        }
5743
                                                                                   5793
                                                                                   5794 return r;
5744
5745
                                                                                   5795 }
5746
                                                                                   5796
5747
                                                                                   5797
5748
                                                                                   5798
5749
                                                                                   5799
```

```
5800 // Write to file f.
                                                                                   5850 //
5801 // addr is a user virtual address.
                                                                                   5851 // File-system system calls.
                                                                                   5852 // Mostly argument checking, since we don't trust
5803 filewrite(struct file *f, uint64 addr, int n)
                                                                                   5853 // user code, and calls into file.c and fs.c.
5804 {
                                                                                   5854 //
5805 int r, ret = 0;
                                                                                   5855
5806
                                                                                   5856 #include "types.h"
5807
      if(f->writable == 0)
                                                                                   5857 #include "riscv.h"
5808
        return -1;
                                                                                   5858 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                   5859 #include "param.h"
5809
if(f\rightarrow type == FD\_PIPE)
                                                                                   5860 #include "stat.h"
5811
        ret = pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
                                                                                   5861 #include "spinlock.h"
5812
      } else if(f->type == FD_DEVICE){
                                                                                   5862 #include "proc.h"
5813
        if(f->major < 0 || f->major >= NDEV || !devsw[f->major].write)
                                                                                   5863 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                   5864 #include "sleeplock.h"
5814
5815
         ret = devsw[f->major].write(1, addr, n);
                                                                                   5865 #include "file.h"
5816
      } else if(f->type == FD_INODE){
                                                                                   5866 #include "fcntl.h"
5817
        // write a few blocks at a time to avoid exceeding
                                                                                   5867
5818
        // the maximum log transaction size, including
                                                                                   5868 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
5819
        // i-node, indirect block, allocation blocks,
                                                                                   5869 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
5820
        // and 2 blocks of slop for non-aligned writes.
                                                                                   5870 static int
5821
        int max = ((MAXOPBLOCKS-1-1-2) / 2) * BSIZE;
                                                                                   5871 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
5822
        int i = 0;
                                                                                   5872 {
5823
        while(i < n){
                                                                                   5873 int fd;
5824
          int n1 = n - i:
                                                                                   5874
                                                                                         struct file *f;
5825
          if(n1 > max)
                                                                                   5875
5826
            n1 = max;
                                                                                   5876
                                                                                         argint(n, &fd);
5827
                                                                                         if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=myproc()->ofile[fd]) == 0)
                                                                                   5877
5828
                                                                                   5878
          begin_op();
                                                                                           return -1;
                                                                                        if(pfd)
5829
                                                                                   5879
          ilock(f->ip);
5830
          if ((r = writei(f->ip, 1, addr + i, f->off, n1)) > 0)
                                                                                   5880
                                                                                           *pfd = fd;
            f \rightarrow off += r;
5831
                                                                                   5881 if(pf)
                                                                                           *pf = f;
5832
          iunlock(f->ip);
                                                                                   5882
5833
          end_op();
                                                                                   5883
                                                                                         return 0;
5834
                                                                                   5884 }
5835
          if(r != n1){
                                                                                   5885
5836
            // error from writei
                                                                                   5886
5837
            break;
                                                                                   5887
5838
          }
                                                                                   5888
5839
          i += r;
                                                                                   5889
5840
                                                                                   5890
5841
        ret = (i == n ? n : -1);
                                                                                   5891
5842
      } else {
                                                                                   5892
5843
        panic("filewrite");
                                                                                   5893
5844 }
                                                                                   5894
5845
                                                                                   5895
5846 return ret;
                                                                                   5896
5847 }
                                                                                   5897
5848
                                                                                   5898
5849
                                                                                   5899
```

5950 uint64

```
5900 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
5901 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
5902 static int
5903 fdalloc(struct file *f)
5904 {
5905 int fd;
5906
      struct proc *p = myproc();
5907
5908
      for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
       if(p->ofile[fd] == 0){
5909
5910
          p->ofile[fd] = f;
5911
          return fd;
5912
        }
5913 }
5914 return -1;
5915 }
5916
5917 uint64
5918 sys_dup(void)
5919 {
5920 struct file *f;
5921 int fd;
5922
5923 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5924
      return -1:
if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
5926
      return -1;
5927 filedup(f);
5928 return fd;
5929 }
5930
5931 uint64
5932 sys_read(void)
5933 {
5934 struct file *f;
5935 int n;
5936 uint64 p;
5937
5938 argaddr(1, &p);
5939 argint(2, &n);
5940 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5941
        return -1;
5942 return fileread(f, p, n);
5943 }
5944
5945
5946
5947
5948
5949
```

```
5951 sys_write(void)
5952 {
5953 struct file *f;
5954 int n;
5955 uint64 p;
5956
5957 argaddr(1, &p);
5958
      argint(2, &n);
     if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5959
5960
       return -1;
5961
5962 return filewrite(f, p, n);
5963 }
5964
5965 uint64
5966 sys_close(void)
5967 {
5968 int fd;
5969 struct file *f;
5970
5971 if(argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
5972
      return -1;
5973 myproc()->ofile[fd] = 0;
5974 fileclose(f);
5975 return 0;
5976 }
5977
5978 uint64
5979 sys_fstat(void)
5980 {
5981 struct file *f;
5982
     uint64 st; // user pointer to struct stat
5983
5984 argaddr(1, &st);
5985 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5986
       return -1;
5987 return filestat(f, st);
5988 }
5989
5990
5991
5992
5993
5994
5995
5996
5997
5998
5999
```

```
6050 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
6000 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
6001 uint64
                                                                                 6051 static int
6002 sys_link(void)
                                                                                 6052 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
6003 {
                                                                                 6053 {
6004
      char name[DIRSIZ], new[MAXPATH], old[MAXPATH];
                                                                                 6054 int off;
6005
      struct inode *dp, *ip;
                                                                                 6055 struct dirent de:
6006
                                                                                 6056
6007
      if(argstr(0, old, MAXPATH) < 0 || argstr(1, new, MAXPATH) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                 6057
                                                                                       for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
6008
        return -1;
                                                                                 6058
                                                                                         if(readi(dp, 0, (uint64)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
6009
                                                                                 6059
                                                                                            panic("isdirempty: readi");
6010
      begin_op();
                                                                                 6060
                                                                                         if(de.inum != 0)
6011 if((ip = namei(old)) == 0){
                                                                                 6061
                                                                                           return 0:
6012
                                                                                 6062 }
        end_op();
6013
        return -1;
                                                                                 6063 return 1;
6014 }
                                                                                 6064 }
6015
                                                                                 6065
6016
     ilock(ip);
                                                                                 6066 uint64
6017
      if(ip->type == T_DIR){
                                                                                 6067 sys_unlink(void)
6018
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 6068 {
6019
        end_op();
                                                                                 6069 struct inode *ip, *dp;
6020
        return -1:
                                                                                      struct dirent de:
6021 }
                                                                                 6071
                                                                                       char name[DIRSIZ], path[MAXPATH];
6022
                                                                                 6072
                                                                                       uint off;
6023
      ip->nlink++;
                                                                                 6073
6024 iupdate(ip):
                                                                                 6074
                                                                                      if(argstr(0, path, MAXPATH) < 0)
6025
                                                                                 6075
                                                                                         return -1;
      iunlock(ip);
6026
                                                                                 6076
6027 if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
                                                                                 6077
                                                                                       begin_op();
6028
                                                                                 6078
                                                                                       if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0){
       goto bad;
6029 ilock(dp);
                                                                                 6079
                                                                                         end_op();
6030 if(dp->dev != ip->dev \mid | dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){}
                                                                                 6080
                                                                                         return -1;
6031
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 6081 }
6032
                                                                                 6082
        goto bad;
6033 }
                                                                                 6083
                                                                                      ilock(dp);
6034 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 6084
                                                                                       // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
6035
     iput(ip);
                                                                                 6085
6036
                                                                                 6086
                                                                                       if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 \mid \mid namecmp(name, "..") == 0)
6037
      end_op();
                                                                                 6087
                                                                                         goto bad;
6038
                                                                                 6088
6039 return 0;
                                                                                 6089
                                                                                       if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0)
6040
                                                                                 6090
                                                                                         goto bad:
6041 bad:
                                                                                 6091
                                                                                      ilock(ip);
6042 ilock(ip);
                                                                                 6092
6043 ip->nlink--;
                                                                                 6093 if(ip->nlink < 1)
6044 iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 6094
                                                                                         panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
6045 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                       if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
                                                                                 6095
6046 end_op();
                                                                                 6096
                                                                                         iunlockput(ip);
6047
      return -1;
                                                                                 6097
                                                                                         goto bad;
6048 }
                                                                                 6098 }
6049
                                                                                 6099
```

```
6100
      memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
                                                                                 6150 ilock(ip):
6101 if(writei(dp, 0, (uint64)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                                 6151 ip->major = major;
6102
        panic("unlink: writei");
                                                                                 6152
                                                                                       ip->minor = minor;
      if(ip->type == T_DIR){
6103
                                                                                 6153
                                                                                        ip->nlink = 1;
6104
        dp->nlink--;
                                                                                 6154
                                                                                       iupdate(ip);
6105
                                                                                 6155
        iupdate(dp);
6106 }
                                                                                 6156
                                                                                       if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
                                                                                          // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
6107
      iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 6157
6108
                                                                                 6158
                                                                                          if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)</pre>
6109
      ip->nlink--;
                                                                                 6159
                                                                                            goto fail;
6110
      iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 6160
                                                                                       }
6111
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 6161
6112
                                                                                 6162
                                                                                       if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)</pre>
6113
      end_op();
                                                                                 6163
                                                                                          goto fail;
6114
                                                                                 6164
6115 return 0;
                                                                                 6165
                                                                                        if(type == T_DIR){
6116
                                                                                 6166
                                                                                          // now that success is guaranteed:
6117 bad:
                                                                                 6167
                                                                                          dp->nlink++: // for ".."
6118 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 6168
                                                                                          iupdate(dp);
6119 end_op();
                                                                                 6169 }
6120 return -1;
                                                                                 6170
6121 }
                                                                                 6171
                                                                                        iunlockput(dp);
6122
                                                                                 6172
6123 static struct inode*
                                                                                 6173
                                                                                        return ip;
6124 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
                                                                                 6174
6125 {
                                                                                 6175 fail:
6126 struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                 6176
                                                                                       // something went wrong. de-allocate ip.
      char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                       ip->nlink = 0;
6127
                                                                                 6177
6128
                                                                                 6178
                                                                                        iupdate(ip);
6129 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
                                                                                 6179
                                                                                       iunlockput(ip);
        return 0;
6130
                                                                                 6180
                                                                                       iunlockput(dp);
6131
                                                                                 6181
                                                                                        return 0;
6132 ilock(dp);
                                                                                 6182 }
6133
                                                                                 6183
6134
      if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
                                                                                 6184 uint64
6135
                                                                                 6185 sys_open(void)
        iunlockput(dp);
6136
        ilock(ip);
                                                                                 6186 {
6137
        if(type == T_FILE && (ip->type == T_FILE || ip->type == T_DEVICE))
                                                                                 6187
                                                                                        char path[MAXPATH];
6138
          return ip:
                                                                                 6188
                                                                                       int fd, omode;
6139
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 6189
                                                                                        struct file *f;
6140
        return 0;
                                                                                 6190
                                                                                        struct inode *ip;
6141
      }
                                                                                 6191
                                                                                       int n;
6142
                                                                                 6192
6143
      if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0){
                                                                                 6193
                                                                                        argint(1, &omode);
                                                                                        if((n = argstr(0, path, MAXPATH)) < 0)</pre>
6144
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 6194
6145
         return 0;
                                                                                 6195
                                                                                          return -1;
6146 }
                                                                                 6196
6147
                                                                                 6197
                                                                                        begin_op();
6148
                                                                                 6198
6149
                                                                                 6199
```

```
6200
      if(omode & O_CREATE){
                                                                                  6250 return fd:
6201
                                                                                  6251 }
        ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0);
6202
        if(ip == 0){
                                                                                  6252
6203
          end_op();
                                                                                  6253 uint64
6204
          return -1;
                                                                                  6254 sys_mkdir(void)
6205
        }
                                                                                  6255 {
6206
      } else {
                                                                                  6256 char path[MAXPATH];
6207
        if((ip = namei(path)) == 0){
                                                                                  6257
                                                                                        struct inode *ip;
6208
          end_op();
                                                                                  6258
6209
                                                                                  6259
          return -1;
                                                                                         begin_op();
6210
                                                                                  6260
                                                                                        if(argstr(0, path, MAXPATH) < 0 \mid | (ip = create(path, T_DIR, 0, 0)) == 0){
        }
6211
        ilock(ip);
                                                                                  6261
                                                                                           end_op();
6212
        if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != 0_RDONLY){
                                                                                  6262
                                                                                           return -1;
                                                                                  6263 }
6213
          iunlockput(ip);
6214
                                                                                  6264
                                                                                       iunlockput(ip);
          end_op();
6215
           return -1;
                                                                                  6265
                                                                                        end_op();
6216
        }
                                                                                  6266 return 0;
                                                                                  6267 }
6217 }
6218
                                                                                  6268
6219
      if(ip->type == T_DEVICE && (ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV)){
                                                                                  6269 uint64
6220
        iunlockput(ip):
                                                                                  6270 sys_mknod(void)
6221
        end_op();
                                                                                  6271 {
                                                                                  6272 struct inode *ip;
6222
        return -1;
6223
      }
                                                                                  6273
                                                                                        char path[MAXPATH];
6224
                                                                                  6274
                                                                                         int major, minor;
6225
      if((f = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0){}
                                                                                  6275
6226
        if(f)
                                                                                  6276
                                                                                        begin_op();
6227
          fileclose(f);
                                                                                  6277
                                                                                         argint(1, &major);
6228
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                  6278
                                                                                         argint(2, &minor);
6229
        end_op();
                                                                                  6279
                                                                                        if((argstr(0, path, MAXPATH)) < 0 ||
6230
        return -1;
                                                                                  6280
                                                                                           (ip = create(path, T_DEVICE, major, minor)) == 0){
6231 }
                                                                                  6281
                                                                                           end_op();
6232
                                                                                  6282
                                                                                           return -1;
6233 if(ip->type == T_DEVICE){
                                                                                  6283 }
6234
        f->type = FD_DEVICE;
                                                                                  6284 iunlockput(ip);
6235
                                                                                  6285
                                                                                        end_op();
        f->major = ip->major;
6236 } else {
                                                                                  6286
                                                                                        return 0;
6237
        f->type = FD_INODE;
                                                                                  6287 }
6238
        f \rightarrow off = 0;
                                                                                  6288
6239 }
                                                                                  6289
6240 f \rightarrow ip = ip;
                                                                                  6290
6241 f->readable = !(omode & O_WRONLY);
                                                                                  6291
6242 f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) || (omode & O_RDWR);
                                                                                  6292
6243
                                                                                  6293
6244
      if((omode & O_TRUNC) && ip->type == T_FILE){
                                                                                  6294
6245
                                                                                  6295
        itrunc(ip);
6246 }
                                                                                  6296
6247
                                                                                  6297
6248 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                  6298
6249
      end_op();
                                                                                  6299
```

```
6300 uint64
                                                                                  6350
                                                                                             goto bad;
                                                                                           if(fetchstr(uarg, argv[i], PGSIZE) < 0)</pre>
6301 sys_chdir(void)
                                                                                  6351
6302 {
                                                                                  6352
                                                                                             goto bad;
                                                                                        }
6303 char path[MAXPATH];
                                                                                  6353
6304
      struct inode *ip;
                                                                                  6354
6305
      struct proc *p = myproc();
                                                                                  6355
                                                                                        int ret = kexec(path, argv);
6306
                                                                                  6356
6307
      begin_op();
                                                                                  6357
                                                                                         for(i = 0; i < NELEM(argv) && argv[<math>i] != 0; i++)
6308
      if(argstr(0, path, MAXPATH) < 0 || (ip = namei(path)) == 0){</pre>
                                                                                  6358
                                                                                           kfree(argv[i]);
                                                                                  6359
6309
        end_op();
6310
        return -1;
                                                                                  6360
                                                                                        return ret;
6311 }
                                                                                  6361
6312 ilock(ip);
                                                                                  6362 bad:
6313 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
                                                                                  6363
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i < NELEM(argv) && argv[i] != 0; i++)
        iunlockput(ip);
6314
                                                                                  6364
                                                                                           kfree(argv[i]);
6315
        end_op();
                                                                                  6365
                                                                                        return -1;
                                                                                  6366 }
6316
        return -1;
6317 }
                                                                                  6367
6318 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                  6368 uint64
6319 iput(p->cwd);
                                                                                  6369 sys_pipe(void)
6320 end op():
                                                                                  6370 {
6321 p->cwd = ip;
                                                                                  6371 uint64 fdarray; // user pointer to array of two integers
6322 return 0;
                                                                                  6372
                                                                                        struct file *rf, *wf;
6323 }
                                                                                  6373 int fd0, fd1;
6324
                                                                                  6374 struct proc *p = myproc();
6325 uint64
                                                                                  6375
6326 sys_exec(void)
                                                                                  6376
                                                                                        argaddr(0, &fdarray);
6327 {
                                                                                        if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                  6377
6328 char path[MAXPATH], *argv[MAXARG];
                                                                                  6378
                                                                                           return -1;
                                                                                        fd0 = -1;
6329 int i;
                                                                                  6379
6330
      uint64 uargv, uarg;
                                                                                  6380
                                                                                        if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid | (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0){
6331
                                                                                  6381
                                                                                           if(fd0 >= 0)
6332 argaddr(1, &uargv);
                                                                                  6382
                                                                                             p->ofile[fd0] = 0;
6333 if(argstr(0, path, MAXPATH) < 0) {
                                                                                  6383
                                                                                           fileclose(rf);
6334
       return -1;
                                                                                  6384
                                                                                           fileclose(wf);
6335 }
                                                                                  6385
                                                                                           return -1;
6336 memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
                                                                                  6386 }
6337
       for(i=0;; i++){
                                                                                  6387
                                                                                         if(copyout(p->pagetable, fdarray, (char*)&fd0, sizeof(fd0)) < 0 ||</pre>
6338
        if(i >= NELEM(argv)){
                                                                                  6388
                                                                                            copyout(p->pagetable, fdarray+sizeof(fd0), (char *)&fd1, sizeof(fd1)) <</pre>
6339
           goto bad;
                                                                                  6389
                                                                                           p->ofile[fd0] = 0;
6340
                                                                                  6390
                                                                                           p->ofile[fd1] = 0;
6341
        if(fetchaddr(uargv+sizeof(uint64)*i, (uint64*)&uarg) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                  6391
                                                                                           fileclose(rf);
6342
          goto bad;
                                                                                  6392
                                                                                           fileclose(wf);
6343
                                                                                  6393
                                                                                           return -1;
                                                                                  6394 }
6344
        if(uarg == 0){
6345
                                                                                  6395
          argv[i] = 0;
                                                                                         return 0;
6346
          break;
                                                                                  6396 }
6347
                                                                                  6397
        argv[i] = kalloc();
6348
                                                                                  6398
6349
        if(argv[i] == 0)
                                                                                  6399
```

if(argc >= MAXARG)

goto bad;

6498 6499

6448

6449

goto bad;

```
6500
        sp -= strlen(argv[argc]) + 1;
                                                                                  6550 // Load an ELF program segment into pagetable at virtual address va.
6501
        sp -= sp % 16; // riscv sp must be 16-byte aligned
                                                                                  6551 // va must be page-aligned
6502
        if(sp < stackbase)</pre>
                                                                                  6552 // and the pages from va to va+sz must already be mapped.
6503
          goto bad;
                                                                                  6553 // Returns 0 on success, -1 on failure.
6504
        if(copyout(pagetable, sp, argv[argc], strlen(argv[argc]) + 1) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                  6554 static int
6505
                                                                                  6555 loadseg(pagetable_t pagetable, uint64 va, struct inode *ip, uint offset, uin
6506
        ustack[argc] = sp;
                                                                                  6556 {
6507 }
                                                                                  6557
                                                                                         uint i, n;
6508
      ustack[argc] = 0;
                                                                                  6558
                                                                                         uint64 pa;
6509
                                                                                  6559
6510 // push a copy of ustack[], the array of argv[] pointers.
                                                                                  6560
                                                                                         for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
6511
      sp -= (argc+1) * sizeof(uint64);
                                                                                  6561
                                                                                           pa = walkaddr(pagetable, va + i);
6512
      sp -= sp % 16;
                                                                                  6562
                                                                                           if(pa == 0)
6513 if(sp < stackbase)
                                                                                  6563
                                                                                             panic("loadseg: address should exist");
                                                                                           if(sz - i < PGSIZE)
6514
        goto bad:
                                                                                  6564
6515
      if(copyout(pagetable, sp, (char *)ustack, (argc+1)*sizeof(uint64)) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                  6565
                                                                                             n = sz - i;
6516
        goto bad;
                                                                                  6566
                                                                                           else
6517
                                                                                  6567
                                                                                             n = PGSIZE:
6518 // a0 and a1 contain arguments to user main(argc, argv)
                                                                                  6568
                                                                                           if(readi(ip, 0, (uint64)pa, offset+i, n) != n)
6519 // argc is returned via the system call return
                                                                                  6569
                                                                                             return -1;
6520 // value, which goes in a0.
                                                                                  6570
                                                                                        }
6521 p\rightarrow trapframe \rightarrow a1 = sp;
                                                                                  6571
6522
                                                                                  6572 return 0;
6523 // Save program name for debugging.
                                                                                  6573 }
      for(last=s=path; *s; s++)
                                                                                  6574
6524
6525
        if(*s == '/')
                                                                                  6575
6526
          last = s+1;
                                                                                  6576
      safestrcpy(p->name, last, sizeof(p->name));
6527
                                                                                  6577
6528
                                                                                  6578
6529
      // Commit to the user image.
                                                                                  6579
6530
      oldpagetable = p->pagetable;
                                                                                  6580
6531
      p->pagetable = pagetable;
                                                                                  6581
6532
      p \rightarrow sz = sz;
                                                                                  6582
6533
      p->trapframe->epc = elf.entry; // initial program counter = main
                                                                                  6583
      p->trapframe->sp = sp; // initial stack pointer
                                                                                  6584
6535
                                                                                  6585
      proc_freepagetable(oldpagetable, oldsz);
6536
                                                                                  6586
6537
      return argc; // this ends up in a0, the first argument to main(argc, argv) 6587
6538
                                                                                  6588
6539 bad:
                                                                                  6589
6540 if(pagetable)
                                                                                  6590
6541
        proc_freepagetable(pagetable, sz);
                                                                                  6591
6542 if(ip){
                                                                                  6592
6543
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                  6593
6544
        end_op();
                                                                                  6594
6545 }
                                                                                  6595
6546 return -1;
                                                                                  6596
6547 }
                                                                                  6597
6548
                                                                                  6598
                                                                                  6599
6549
```

Sheet 65 Sheet 65

```
6600 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6650 bad:
6601 #include "riscv.h"
                                                                                 6651 if(pi)
6602 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6652
                                                                                          kfree((char*)pi);
6603 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 6653
                                                                                       if(*f0)
6604 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 6654
                                                                                         fileclose(*f0);
6605 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 6655 if(*f1)
6606 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                 6656
                                                                                         fileclose(*f1);
6607 #include "sleeplock.h"
                                                                                 6657 return -1;
6608 #include "file.h"
                                                                                 6658 }
6609
                                                                                 6659
6610 #define PIPESIZE 512
                                                                                 6660 void
6611
                                                                                 6661 pipeclose(struct pipe *pi, int writable)
6612 struct pipe {
6613 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 6663 acquire(&pi->lock);
                                                                                       if(writable){
6614 char data[PIPESIZE]:
                                                                                 6664
6615 uint nread:
                      // number of bytes read
                                                                                 6665
                                                                                          pi->writeopen = 0;
6616 uint nwrite;
                     // number of bytes written
                                                                                 6666
                                                                                          wakeup(&pi->nread);
6617 int readopen; // read fd is still open
                                                                                 6667
                                                                                      } else {
6618 int writeopen; // write fd is still open
                                                                                 6668
                                                                                          pi->readopen = 0;
6619 };
                                                                                 6669
                                                                                          wakeup(&pi->nwrite);
6620
                                                                                 6670
6621 int
                                                                                 6671
                                                                                       if(pi->readopen == 0 && pi->writeopen == 0){
6622 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
                                                                                 6672
                                                                                          release(&pi->lock);
6623 {
                                                                                 6673
                                                                                          kfree((char*)pi);
6624 struct pipe *pi;
                                                                                 6674
                                                                                       } else
6625
                                                                                 6675
                                                                                          release(&pi->lock);
6626
      pi = 0;
                                                                                 6676 }
6627 *f0 = *f1 = 0;
                                                                                 6677
6628 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 || (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
                                                                                 6678 int
6629
                                                                                 6679 pipewrite(struct pipe *pi, uint64 addr, int n)
       goto bad;
6630 if((pi = (struct pipe*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                 6680 {
6631
        goto bad;
                                                                                 6681 int i = 0;
6632
      pi->readopen = 1;
                                                                                 6682
                                                                                       struct proc *pr = myproc();
6633
      pi->writeopen = 1;
                                                                                 6683
6634
      pi->nwrite = 0;
                                                                                 6684
                                                                                       acquire(&pi->lock);
6635
      pi->nread = 0;
                                                                                 6685
                                                                                       while(i < n){
6636 initlock(&pi->lock, "pipe");
                                                                                 6686
                                                                                          if(pi->readopen == 0 || killed(pr)){
6637
      (*f0)->type = FD_PIPE;
                                                                                 6687
                                                                                            release(&pi->lock);
6638 (*f0)->readable = 1;
                                                                                 6688
                                                                                            return -1:
6639 (*f0)->writable = 0;
                                                                                 6689
6640 (*f0)->pipe = pi;
                                                                                 6690
                                                                                          if(pi->nwrite == pi->nread + PIPESIZE){
6641 (*f1)\rightarrowtype = FD_PIPE;
                                                                                 6691
                                                                                           wakeup(&pi->nread);
6642 (*f1)->readable = 0;
                                                                                 6692
                                                                                            sleep(&pi->nwrite, &pi->lock);
6643
      (*f1)->writable = 1;
                                                                                 6693
                                                                                          } else {
6644
      (*f1)->pipe = pi;
                                                                                 6694
                                                                                            char ch:
6645
      return 0;
                                                                                 6695
                                                                                            if(copyin(pr->pagetable, &ch, addr + i, 1) == -1)
6646
                                                                                 6696
6647
                                                                                 6697
                                                                                            pi->data[pi->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = ch;
6648
                                                                                 6698
                                                                                            i++;
6649
                                                                                 6699
```

```
Aug 25 19:15 2025 xv6/kernel/pipe.c Page 3
                                                                               Aug 25 19:15 2025 xv6/kernel/string.c Page 1
6700 }
                                                                               6750 #include "types.h"
6701 wakeup(&pi->nread);
                                                                               6751
6702
      release(&pi->lock);
                                                                               6752 void*
6703
                                                                               6753 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
6704 return i;
                                                                               6754 {
6705 }
                                                                               6755 char *cdst = (char *) dst;
6706
                                                                               6756 int i;
6707 int
                                                                               6757 for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
6708 piperead(struct pipe *pi, uint64 addr, int n)
                                                                               6758
                                                                                       cdst[i] = c;
                                                                               6759 }
6709 {
6710 int i;
                                                                               6760 return dst;
6711 struct proc *pr = myproc();
                                                                               6761 }
6712
                                                                               6762
      char ch;
6713
                                                                               6763 int
6714 acquire(&pi->lock);
                                                                               6764 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
6715
      while(pi->nread == pi->nwrite && pi->writeopen){
                                                                               6765 {
6716
       if(killed(pr)){
                                                                               6766 const uchar *s1, *s2;
6717
          release(&pi->lock);
                                                                               6767
6718
                                                                               6768 s1 = v1;
          return -1;
6719
                                                                               6769 	 s2 = v2;
                                                                               6770 while(n-- > 0){
6720
        sleep(&pi->nread, &pi->lock);
6721 }
                                                                               6771
                                                                                      if(*s1 != *s2)
6722
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
                                                                               6772
                                                                                         return *s1 - *s2;
6723
        if(pi->nread == pi->nwrite)
                                                                               6773
                                                                                       s1++, s2++;
6724
                                                                               6774 }
          break:
6725
        ch = pi->data[pi->nread++ % PIPESIZE];
                                                                               6775
6726
        if(copyout(pr->pagetable, addr + i, &ch, 1) == -1)
                                                                               6776 return 0;
6727
                                                                               6777 }
          break;
6728 }
                                                                               6778
                                                                               6779 void*
6729 wakeup(&pi->nwrite);
6730 release(&pi->lock);
                                                                               6780 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6731 return i;
                                                                               6781 {
                                                                               6782 const char *s;
6732 }
6733
                                                                               6783 char *d;
6734
                                                                               6784
6735
                                                                               6785 if(n == 0)
6736
                                                                               6786
                                                                                       return dst;
6737
                                                                               6787
6738
                                                                               6788 s = src;
6739
                                                                               6789 d = dst;
6740
                                                                               6790 if(s < d \&\& s + n > d){
6741
                                                                               6791
                                                                                      s += n;
6742
                                                                               6792
                                                                                       d += n;
6743
                                                                               6793
                                                                                       while(n-- > 0)
6744
                                                                               6794
                                                                                         *--d = *--s:
6745
                                                                               6795 } else
6746
                                                                               6796
                                                                                       while(n-- > 0)
6747
                                                                               6797
                                                                                         *d++ = *s++;
6748
                                                                               6798
                                                                               6799
6749
```

```
6850 int
6800 return dst;
6801 }
                                                                              6851 strlen(const char *s)
                                                                               6852 {
6802
                                                                              6853 int n;
6803 // memcpy exists to placate GCC. Use memmove.
6804 void*
                                                                              6854
6805 memcpy(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
                                                                              6855 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
6806 {
                                                                              6856
6807 return memmove(dst, src, n);
                                                                              6857 return n;
6808 }
                                                                              6858 }
6809
                                                                              6859
6810 int
                                                                              6860
6811 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
                                                                              6861
6812 {
                                                                              6862
6813 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
                                                                              6863
6814
                                                                              6864
      n--, p++, q++;
6815 if(n == 0)
                                                                              6865
6816
      return 0;
                                                                              6866
6817 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
                                                                              6867
6818 }
                                                                              6868
6819
                                                                              6869
6820 char*
                                                                              6870
6821 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
                                                                              6871
6822 {
                                                                              6872
6823 char *os;
                                                                              6873
6824
                                                                              6874
6825 os = s;
                                                                              6875
6826 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
                                                                              6876
6827
                                                                              6877
6828 while(n-->0)
                                                                              6878
6829
      *s++ = 0;
                                                                              6879
                                                                              6880
6830 return os;
6831 }
                                                                              6881
6832
                                                                              6882
6833 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.
                                                                               6883
6834 char*
                                                                              6884
6835 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
                                                                              6885
6836 {
                                                                              6886
6837 char *os;
                                                                              6887
6838
                                                                              6888
6839 os = s;
                                                                              6889
6840 if(n <= 0)
                                                                              6890
6841
     return os;
                                                                              6891
6842 while(--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
                                                                              6892
6843
                                                                              6893
6844 *s = 0;
                                                                              6894
6845 return os;
                                                                              6895
6846 }
                                                                               6896
6847
                                                                              6897
6848
                                                                              6898
6849
                                                                              6899
```

```
6900 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6950 //
6901 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 6951 // Console input and output, to the uart.
6902 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 6952 // Reads are line at a time.
6903 #include "riscv.h"
                                                                                 6953 // Implements special input characters:
6904 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6954 // newline -- end of line
6905
                                                                                 6955 // control-h -- backspace
6906 //
                                                                                 6956 // control-u -- kill line
6907 // the riscv Platform Level Interrupt Controller (PLIC).
                                                                                 6957 // control-d -- end of file
6908 //
                                                                                 6958 //
                                                                                          control-p -- print process list
6909
                                                                                 6959 //
6910 void
                                                                                 6960
6911 plicinit(void)
                                                                                 6961 #include <stdarg.h>
6912 {
                                                                                 6962
6913 // set desired IRQ priorities non-zero (otherwise disabled).
                                                                                 6963 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6964 #include "param.h"
6914 *(uint32*)(PLIC + UARTO IRO*4) = 1:
6915 *(uint32*)(PLIC + VIRTIO0_IRQ*4) = 1;
                                                                                 6965 #include "spinlock.h"
6916 }
                                                                                 6966 #include "sleeplock.h"
6917
                                                                                 6967 #include "fs.h"
6918 void
                                                                                 6968 #include "file.h"
6919 plicinithart(void)
                                                                                 6969 #include "memlayout.h"
6920 {
                                                                                 6970 #include "riscv.h"
6921 int hart = cpuid();
                                                                                 6971 #include "defs.h"
6922
                                                                                 6972 #include "proc.h"
6923 // set enable bits for this hart's S-mode
                                                                                 6973
6924 // for the uart and virtio disk.
                                                                                 6974 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
6925
      *(uint32*)PLIC_SENABLE(hart) = (1 << UARTO_IRQ) | (1 << VIRTIOO_IRQ);
                                                                                 6975 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
6926
                                                                                 6976
6927 // set this hart's S-mode priority threshold to 0.
                                                                                 6977 //
6928 *(uint32*)PLIC_SPRIORITY(hart) = 0;
                                                                                 6978 // send one character to the uart.
6929 }
                                                                                 6979 // called by printf(), and to echo input characters,
6930
                                                                                 6980 // but not from write().
6931 // ask the PLIC what interrupt we should serve.
                                                                                 6981 //
                                                                                 6982 void
6932 int
6933 plic_claim(void)
                                                                                 6983 consputc(int c)
6934 {
                                                                                 6984 {
6935 int hart = cpuid();
                                                                                 6985 if(c == BACKSPACE){
6936 int irq = *(uint32*)PLIC_SCLAIM(hart);
                                                                                 6986
                                                                                         // if the user typed backspace, overwrite with a space.
6937 return irq;
                                                                                 6987
                                                                                          uartputc_sync('\b'); uartputc_sync(' '); uartputc_sync('\b');
6938 }
                                                                                 6988 } else {
6939
                                                                                 6989
                                                                                          uartputc_sync(c);
6940 // tell the PLIC we've served this IRQ.
                                                                                 6990 }
6941 void
                                                                                 6991 }
6942 plic_complete(int irq)
                                                                                 6992
6943 {
                                                                                 6993
6944 int hart = cpuid();
                                                                                 6994
      *(uint32*)PLIC_SCLAIM(hart) = irg;
6945
                                                                                 6995
6946 }
                                                                                 6996
6947
                                                                                 6997
6948
                                                                                 6998
6949
                                                                                 6999
```

Sheet 69 Sheet 69

```
7000 struct {
7001 struct spinlock lock;
7002
7003 // input
7004 #define INPUT_BUF_SIZE 128
7005 char buf[INPUT_BUF_SIZE];
7006 uint r; // Read index
7007 uint w; // Write index
7008 uint e; // Edit index
7009 } cons;
7010
7011 //
7012 // user write()s to the console go here.
7013 //
7014 int
7015 consolewrite(int user_src, uint64 src, int n)
7016 {
7017
      char buf[321:
7018 int i = 0;
7019
7020
      while(i < n){
7021
        int nn = sizeof(buf);
7022
        if(nn > n - i)
7023
          nn = n - i;
7024
        if(either_copyin(buf, user_src, src+i, nn) == -1)
7025
          break;
7026
        uartwrite(buf, nn);
7027
        i += nn;
7028 }
7029
7030 return i;
7031 }
7032
7033 //
7034 // user read()s from the console go here.
7035 // copy (up to) a whole input line to dst.
7036 // user_dist indicates whether dst is a user
7037 // or kernel address.
7038 //
7039 int
7040 consoleread(int user_dst, uint64 dst, int n)
7041 {
7042 uint target;
7043
      int c;
7044
      char cbuf;
7045
7046
      target = n;
7047
      acquire(&cons.lock);
7048
      while(n > 0){
7049
        // wait until interrupt handler has put some
```

```
7050
         // input into cons.buffer.
7051
        while(cons.r == cons.w){
7052
           if(killed(myproc())){
7053
             release(&cons.lock);
7054
             return -1;
7055
          }
7056
           sleep(&cons.r, &cons.lock);
7057
7058
7059
        c = cons.buf[cons.r++ % INPUT_BUF_SIZE];
7060
        if(c == C('D')){ // end-of-file
7061
7062
          if(n < target){</pre>
7063
            // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
            // caller gets a 0-byte result.
7064
7065
             cons.r--;
7066
7067
           break:
7068
        }
7069
        // copy the input byte to the user-space buffer.
7070
7071
        if(either_copyout(user_dst, dst, &cbuf, 1) == -1)
7072
7073
          break;
7074
7075
        dst++;
7076
        --n;
7077
7078
        if(c == '\n'){
7079
          // a whole line has arrived, return to
7080
          // the user-level read().
7081
           break;
7082
7083 }
7084
      release(&cons.lock);
7085
7086
      return target - n;
7087 }
7088
7089
7090
7091
7092
7093
7094
7095
7096
7097
7098
7099
```

```
7100 //
                                                                                 7150 release(&cons.lock);
7101 // the console input interrupt handler.
                                                                                 7151 }
7102 // uartintr() calls this for input character.
                                                                                 7152
7103 // do erase/kill processing, append to cons.buf,
                                                                                 7153 void
                                                                                 7154 consoleinit(void)
7104 // wake up consoleread() if a whole line has arrived.
7105 //
                                                                                  7155 {
7106 void
                                                                                 7156 initlock(&cons.lock, "cons");
7107 consoleintr(int c)
                                                                                  7157
7108 {
                                                                                  7158
                                                                                        uartinit();
7109 acquire(&cons.lock);
                                                                                 7159
7110
                                                                                  7160
                                                                                       // connect read and write system calls
7111 switch(c){
                                                                                  7161 // to consoleread and consolewrite.
7112
      case C('P'): // Print process list.
                                                                                 7162
                                                                                        devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread;
7113
        procdump();
                                                                                  7163
                                                                                        devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
7114
                                                                                 7164 }
        break:
7115
       case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                 7165
7116
        while(cons.e != cons.w &&
                                                                                  7166
7117
               cons.buf[(cons.e-1) % INPUT_BUF_SIZE] != '\n'){
                                                                                 7167
7118
                                                                                 7168
          cons.e--:
7119
           consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                  7169
7120
                                                                                 7170
7121
        break:
                                                                                 7171
7122
      case C('H'): // Backspace
                                                                                  7172
7123
       case '\x7f': // Delete key
                                                                                 7173
7124
        if(cons.e != cons.w){
                                                                                 7174
7125
                                                                                  7175
          cons.e--;
7126
           consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                 7176
7127
        }
                                                                                 7177
7128
        break;
                                                                                  7178
7129
      default:
                                                                                 7179
7130
        if(c != 0 && cons.e-cons.r < INPUT_BUF_SIZE){</pre>
                                                                                 7180
7131
          c = (c == '\r') ? '\n' : c;
                                                                                  7181
7132
                                                                                 7182
7133
          // echo back to the user.
                                                                                  7183
7134
           consputc(c);
                                                                                  7184
7135
                                                                                 7185
7136
          // store for consumption by consoleread().
                                                                                 7186
7137
           cons.buf[cons.e++ % INPUT_BUF_SIZE] = c;
                                                                                  7187
7138
                                                                                 7188
7139
          if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || cons.e-cons.r == INPUT_BUF_SIZE){
                                                                                  7189
7140
            // wake up consoleread() if a whole line (or end-of-file)
                                                                                  7190
7141
                                                                                 7191
            // has arrived.
7142
            cons.w = cons.e;
                                                                                 7192
7143
            wakeup(&cons.r);
                                                                                  7193
7144
                                                                                 7194
7145
        }
                                                                                 7195
7146
        break;
                                                                                  7196
7147
      }
                                                                                 7197
7148
                                                                                 7198
7149
                                                                                 7199
```

Sheet 71 Sheet 71

```
7200 //
                                                                                  7250 void
7201 // low-level driver routines for 16550a UART.
                                                                                  7251 uartinit(void)
7202 //
                                                                                  7252 {
7203
                                                                                  7253
                                                                                         // disable interrupts.
7204 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  7254
                                                                                        WriteReg(IER, 0x00);
7205 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  7255
7206 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  7256
                                                                                         // special mode to set baud rate.
7207 #include "riscv.h"
                                                                                  7257
                                                                                         WriteReg(LCR, LCR_BAUD_LATCH);
7208 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  7258
7209 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  7259
                                                                                         // LSB for baud rate of 38.4K.
7210 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  7260
                                                                                         WriteReg(0, 0x03);
7211
                                                                                  7261
                                                                                  7262
                                                                                        // MSB for baud rate of 38.4K.
7212 // the UART control registers are memory-mapped
7213 // at address UARTO. this macro returns the
                                                                                  7263
                                                                                         WriteReg(1, 0x00);
7214 // address of one of the registers.
                                                                                  7264
7215 #define Reg(reg) ((volatile unsigned char *)(UARTO + (reg)))
                                                                                  7265
                                                                                         // leave set-baud mode,
7216
                                                                                  7266
                                                                                         // and set word length to 8 bits, no parity.
7217 // the UART control registers.
                                                                                  7267
                                                                                         WriteReg(LCR, LCR EIGHT BITS):
7218 // some have different meanings for
                                                                                  7268
7219 // read vs write.
                                                                                  7269
                                                                                         // reset and enable FIFOs.
                                                                                         WriteReg(FCR, FCR_FIFO_ENABLE | FCR_FIFO_CLEAR);
7220 // see http://byterunner.com/16550.html
                                                                                  7270
7221 #define RHR 0
                                   // receive holding register (for input bytes) 7271
7222 #define THR 0
                                   // transmit holding register (for output bytes 7272
                                                                                         // enable transmit and receive interrupts.
7223 #define IER 1
                                   // interrupt enable register
                                                                                  7273
                                                                                         WriteReg(IER, IER_TX_ENABLE | IER_RX_ENABLE);
7224 #define IER RX ENABLE (1<<0)
                                                                                  7274
7225 #define IER_TX_ENABLE (1<<1)
                                                                                  7275
                                                                                        initlock(&tx_lock, "uart");
7226 #define FCR 2
                                   // FIFO control register
                                                                                  7276 }
                                                                                  7277
7227 #define FCR_FIFO_ENABLE (1<<0)
7228 #define FCR_FIFO_CLEAR (3<<1) // clear the content of the two FIFOs
                                                                                  7278 // transmit buf[] to the uart. it blocks if the
7229 #define ISR 2
                                   // interrupt status register
                                                                                  7279 // uart is busy, so it cannot be called from
7230 #define LCR 3
                                   // line control register
                                                                                  7280 // interrupts, only from write() system calls.
7231 #define LCR_EIGHT_BITS (3<<0)
                                                                                  7281 void
7232 #define LCR_BAUD_LATCH (1<<7) // special mode to set baud rate
                                                                                  7282 uartwrite(char buf[], int n)
7233 #define LSR 5
                                   // line status register
                                                                                  7283 {
7234 #define LSR_RX_READY (1<<0)
                                  // input is waiting to be read from RHR
                                                                                  7284 acquire(&tx_lock);
7235 #define LSR_TX_IDLE (1<<5)
                                  // THR can accept another character to send
                                                                                  7285
7236
                                                                                  7286
                                                                                        int i = 0;
7237 #define ReadReg(reg) (*(Reg(reg)))
                                                                                  7287
                                                                                         while(i < n){
7238 #define WriteReg(reg, v) (*(Reg(reg)) = (v))
                                                                                  7288
                                                                                           while(tx_busy != 0){
7239
                                                                                  7289
                                                                                             // wait for a UART transmit-complete interrupt
7240 // for transmission.
                                                                                  7290
                                                                                             // to set tx_busy to 0.
7241 static struct spinlock tx lock:
                                                                                  7291
                                                                                             sleep(&tx_chan, &tx_lock);
7242 static int tx_busy;
                                   // is the UART busy sending?
                                                                                  7292
                                                                                           }
7243 static int tx_chan;
                                   // &tx_chan is the "wait channel"
                                                                                  7293
7244
                                                                                  7294
                                                                                           WriteReg(THR, buf[i]);
7245 extern volatile int panicking; // from printf.c
                                                                                  7295
                                                                                           i += 1;
7246 extern volatile int panicked; // from printf.c
                                                                                  7296
                                                                                           tx_busy = 1;
7247
                                                                                  7297
                                                                                         }
7248
                                                                                  7298
7249
                                                                                  7299
```

Sheet 72 Sheet 72

```
7300 release(&tx_lock);
7301 }
7302
7303
7304 // write a byte to the uart without using
7305 // interrupts, for use by kernel printf() and
7306 // to echo characters. it spins waiting for the uart's
7307 // output register to be empty.
7308 void
7309 uartputc_sync(int c)
7310 {
7311 if(panicking == 0)
7312
        push_off();
7313
7314 if(panicked){
7315
        for(;;)
7316
       ;
7317
      }
7318
7319 // wait for Transmit Holding Empty to be set in LSR.
      while((ReadReg(LSR) & LSR_TX_IDLE) == 0)
7320
7321
7322 WriteReg(THR, c);
7323
7324 if(panicking == 0)
7325
        pop_off();
7326 }
7327
7328 // read one input character from the UART.
7329 // return -1 if none is waiting.
7330 int
7331 uartgetc(void)
7332 {
7333 if(ReadReg(LSR) & LSR_RX_READY){
7334
        // input data is ready.
7335
        return ReadReg(RHR);
7336 } else {
7337
        return -1;
7338 }
7339 }
7340
7341
7342
7343
7344
7345
7346
7347
7348
7349
```

```
7350 // handle a uart interrupt, raised because input has
7351 // arrived, or the uart is ready for more output, or
7352 // both. called from devintr().
7353 void
7354 uartintr(void)
7355 {
7356
      ReadReg(ISR); // acknowledge the interrupt
7357
7358
      acquire(&tx_lock);
7359
      if(ReadReg(LSR) & LSR_TX_IDLE){
7360
        // UART finished transmitting; wake up sending thread.
7361
        tx busv = 0:
7362
        wakeup(&tx_chan);
7363 }
7364
      release(&tx_lock);
7365
7366
     // read and process incoming characters.
7367
      while(1){
7368
        int c = uartgetc();
7369
        if(c == -1)
7370
          break:
7371
        consoleintr(c);
7372 }
7373 }
7374
7375
7376
7377
7378
7379
7380
7381
7382
7383
7384
7385
7386
7387
7388
7389
7390
7391
7392
7393
7394
7395
7396
7397
7398
7399
```

```
7400 //
                                                                                  7450 } info[NUM];
7401 // driver for gemu's virtio disk device.
                                                                                  7451
7402 // uses gemu's mmio interface to virtio.
                                                                                  7452 // disk command headers.
7403 //
                                                                                  7453
                                                                                        // one-for-one with descriptors, for convenience.
7404 // qemu ... -drive file=fs.img,if=none,format=raw,id=x0 -device virtio-blk-d 7454
                                                                                        struct virtio_blk_req ops[NUM];
7405 //
                                                                                  7455
7406
                                                                                  7456
                                                                                        struct spinlock vdisk_lock;
7407 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  7457
7408 #include "riscv.h"
                                                                                  7458 } disk;
7409 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  7459
7410 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  7460 void
7411 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  7461 virtio_disk_init(void)
7412 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  7462 {
                                                                                  7463 uint32 status = 0;
7413 #include "sleeplock.h"
7414 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                  7464
7415 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                  7465
                                                                                       initlock(&disk.vdisk_lock, "virtio_disk");
7416 #include "virtio.h"
                                                                                  7466
7417
                                                                                  7467 if(*R(VIRTIO MMIO MAGIC VALUE) != 0x74726976 ||
                                                                                  7468
                                                                                            *R(VIRTIO MMIO VERSION) != 2 ||
7418 // the address of virtio mmio register r.
7419 #define R(r) ((volatile uint32 *)(VIRTIO0 + (r)))
                                                                                  7469
                                                                                            *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_DEVICE_ID) != 2 ||
7420
                                                                                  7470
                                                                                            *R(VIRTIO MMIO VENDOR ID) != 0x554d4551){
7421 static struct disk {
                                                                                  7471
                                                                                           panic("could not find virtio disk"):
7422 // a set (not a ring) of DMA descriptors, with which the
                                                                                  7472 }
7423 // driver tells the device where to read and write individual
                                                                                  7473
                                                                                  7474
7424 // disk operations, there are NUM descriptors.
                                                                                        // reset device
7425 // most commands consist of a "chain" (a linked list) of a couple of
                                                                                  7475
                                                                                         *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_STATUS) = status;
7426 // these descriptors.
                                                                                  7476
7427 struct virtq_desc *desc;
                                                                                  7477
                                                                                        // set ACKNOWLEDGE status bit
                                                                                         status |= VIRTIO_CONFIG_S_ACKNOWLEDGE;
7428
                                                                                  7478
7429 // a ring in which the driver writes descriptor numbers
                                                                                        *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_STATUS) = status;
                                                                                  7479
7430 // that the driver would like the device to process. it only
                                                                                  7480
7431 // includes the head descriptor of each chain. the ring has
                                                                                  7481 // set DRIVER status bit
7432 // NUM elements.
                                                                                  7482 status |= VIRTIO_CONFIG_S_DRIVER;
7433 struct virtq_avail *avail;
                                                                                  7483
                                                                                        *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_STATUS) = status;
7434
                                                                                  7484
7435 // a ring in which the device writes descriptor numbers that
                                                                                  7485 // negotiate features
7436 // the device has finished processing (just the head of each chain).
                                                                                  7486
                                                                                        uint64 features = *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_DEVICE_FEATURES);
7437
      // there are NUM used ring entries.
                                                                                  7487
                                                                                        features &= ~(1 << VIRTIO_BLK_F_R0);</pre>
7438 struct virtq_used *used;
                                                                                  7488 features &= ~(1 << VIRTIO_BLK_F_SCSI);
7439
                                                                                  7489
                                                                                        features &= ~(1 << VIRTIO_BLK_F_CONFIG_WCE);</pre>
7440
      // our own book-keeping.
                                                                                  7490
                                                                                        features &= ~(1 << VIRTIO_BLK_F_MQ);</pre>
7441
      char free[NUM]; // is a descriptor free?
                                                                                  7491
                                                                                        features &= ~(1 << VIRTIO_F_ANY_LAYOUT);</pre>
7442
      uint16 used_idx; // we've looked this far in used[2..NUM].
                                                                                  7492
                                                                                        features &= ~(1 << VIRTIO_RING_F_EVENT_IDX);</pre>
7443
                                                                                  7493
                                                                                         features &= ~(1 << VIRTIO_RING_F_INDIRECT_DESC);</pre>
7444 // track info about in-flight operations,
                                                                                  7494
                                                                                         *R(VIRTIO MMIO DRIVER FEATURES) = features:
7445 // for use when completion interrupt arrives.
                                                                                  7495
7446 // indexed by first descriptor index of chain.
                                                                                  7496
                                                                                       // tell device that feature negotiation is complete.
7447
      struct {
                                                                                  7497
                                                                                        status |= VIRTIO_CONFIG_S_FEATURES_OK;
        struct buf *b;
7448
                                                                                  7498
                                                                                        *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_STATUS) = status;
7449
        char status;
                                                                                  7499
```

Sheet 74 Sheet 74

```
7500 // re-read status to ensure FEATURES OK is set.
                                                                                7550 // plic.c and trap.c arrange for interrupts from VIRTIOO IRO.
      status = *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_STATUS);
                                                                                7551 }
7501
      if(!(status & VIRTIO_CONFIG_S_FEATURES_OK))
7502
                                                                                7552
7503
        panic("virtio disk FEATURES_OK unset");
                                                                                7553 // find a free descriptor, mark it non-free, return its index.
7504
                                                                                7554 static int
      // initialize queue 0.
7505
                                                                                7555 alloc_desc()
7506
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_SEL) = 0;
                                                                                7556 {
7507
                                                                                7557 for(int i = 0; i < NUM; i++){
7508 // ensure queue 0 is not in use.
                                                                                        if(disk.free[i]){
                                                                                7558
7509
      if(*R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_READY))
                                                                                7559
                                                                                           disk.free[i] = 0;
7510
        panic("virtio disk should not be ready");
                                                                                7560
                                                                                           return i;
7511
                                                                                7561
                                                                                        }
7512
                                                                                7562 }
      // check maximum queue size.
7513
      uint32 max = *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_NUM_MAX);
                                                                                7563 return -1;
      if(max == 0)
7514
                                                                                7564 }
7515
        panic("virtio disk has no queue 0");
                                                                                7565
7516 if(max < NUM)
                                                                                7566 // mark a descriptor as free.
7517
        panic("virtio disk max queue too short"):
                                                                                7567 static void
7518
                                                                                7568 free_desc(int i)
7519 // allocate and zero queue memory.
                                                                                7569 {
7520 disk.desc = kalloc():
                                                                                7570 if(i \ge NUM)
7521 disk.avail = kalloc():
                                                                                7571
                                                                                        panic("free_desc 1");
7522 disk.used = kalloc();
                                                                                7572 if(disk.free[i])
7523 if(!disk.desc || !disk.avail || !disk.used)
                                                                                7573
                                                                                        panic("free_desc 2");
7524
        panic("virtio disk kalloc"):
                                                                                7574
                                                                                      disk.desc[i].addr = 0:
7525
      memset(disk.desc, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                7575 disk.desc[i].len = 0;
7526
      memset(disk.avail, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                7576 disk.desc[i].flags = 0;
      memset(disk.used, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                      disk.desc[i].next = 0;
7527
                                                                                7577
7528
                                                                                7578 disk.free[i] = 1;
7529 // set queue size.
                                                                                7579 wakeup(&disk.free[0]);
7530
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_NUM) = NUM;
                                                                                7580 }
7531
                                                                                7581
7532 // write physical addresses.
                                                                                7582 // free a chain of descriptors.
7533
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_DESC_LOW) = (uint64)disk.desc;
                                                                                7583 static void
7534
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_DESC_HIGH) = (uint64)disk.desc >> 32;
                                                                                7584 free_chain(int i)
7535
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_DRIVER_DESC_LOW) = (uint64)disk.avail;
                                                                                7585 {
7536
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_DRIVER_DESC_HIGH) = (uint64)disk.avail >> 32;
                                                                                7586 while(1){
7537
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_DEVICE_DESC_LOW) = (uint64)disk.used;
                                                                                7587
                                                                                        int flag = disk.desc[i].flags;
7538
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_DEVICE_DESC_HIGH) = (uint64)disk.used >> 32;
                                                                                7588
                                                                                        int nxt = disk.desc[i].next;
7539
                                                                                7589
                                                                                        free_desc(i);
7540
      // queue is ready.
                                                                                7590
                                                                                        if(flag & VRING_DESC_F_NEXT)
7541
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_READY) = 0x1;
                                                                                7591
                                                                                         i = nxt:
7542
                                                                                7592
                                                                                        else
7543
      // all NUM descriptors start out unused.
                                                                                7593
                                                                                           break;
                                                                                7594 }
7544
      for(int i = 0; i < NUM; i++)
                                                                                7595 }
7545
        disk.free[i] = 1;
7546
                                                                                7596
7547 // tell device we're completely ready.
                                                                                7597
      status |= VIRTIO_CONFIG_S_DRIVER_OK;
7548
                                                                                7598
7549
      *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_STATUS) = status;
                                                                                7599
```

```
7600 // allocate three descriptors (they need not be contiquous).
                                                                                 7650
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[0]].addr = (uint64) buf0;
7601 // disk transfers always use three descriptors.
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[0]].len = sizeof(struct virtio_blk_reg);
                                                                                 7651
7602 static int
                                                                                 7652
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[0]].flags = VRING_DESC_F_NEXT;
7603 alloc3_desc(int *idx)
                                                                                 7653
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[0]].next = idx[1];
7604 {
                                                                                 7654
7605
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[1]].addr = (uint64) b->data;
      for(int i = 0; i < 3; i++){
                                                                                 7655
7606
        idx[i] = alloc_desc();
                                                                                 7656
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[1]].len = BSIZE;
7607
        if(idx[i] < 0){
                                                                                        if(write)
                                                                                 7657
                                                                                 7658
                                                                                          disk.desc[idx[1]].flags = 0; // device reads b->data
7608
          for(int j = 0; j < i; j++)
                                                                                 7659
7609
            free_desc(idx[j]);
                                                                                        else
7610
                                                                                 7660
                                                                                          disk.desc[idx[1]].flags = VRING_DESC_F_WRITE; // device writes b->data
           return -1;
7611
        }
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[1]].flags |= VRING_DESC_F_NEXT;
7612 }
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[1]].next = idx[2];
                                                                                 7662
7613 return 0;
                                                                                 7663
                                                                                        disk.info[idx[0]].status = 0xff: // device writes 0 on success
7614 }
                                                                                 7664
7615
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[2]].addr = (uint64) &disk.info[idx[0]].status;
                                                                                 7665
7616 void
                                                                                 7666
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[2]].len = 1;
7617 virtio disk rw(struct buf *b. int write)
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[2]].flags = VRING_DESC_F_WRITE; // device writes the status
                                                                                 7668
                                                                                        disk.desc[idx[2]].next = 0;
7618 {
7619
      uint64 sector = b->blockno * (BSIZE / 512);
                                                                                 7669
7620
                                                                                 7670
                                                                                        // record struct buf for virtio disk intr().
7621
      acquire(&disk.vdisk_lock);
                                                                                 7671
                                                                                        b->disk = 1:
7622
                                                                                 7672
                                                                                        disk.info[idx[0]].b = b;
7623 // the spec's Section 5.2 says that legacy block operations use
                                                                                 7673
7624 // three descriptors: one for type/reserved/sector, one for the
                                                                                 7674
                                                                                        // tell the device the first index in our chain of descriptors.
7625 // data, one for a 1-byte status result.
                                                                                 7675
                                                                                        disk.avail->ring[disk.avail->idx % NUM] = idx[0];
7626
                                                                                 7676
7627 // allocate the three descriptors.
                                                                                 7677
                                                                                        __sync_synchronize();
                                                                                 7678
7628
      int idx[3];
7629
      while(1){
                                                                                        // tell the device another avail ring entry is available.
                                                                                 7679
7630
        if(alloc3_desc(idx) == 0) {
                                                                                 7680
                                                                                        disk.avail->idx += 1; // not % NUM ...
7631
                                                                                 7681
          break:
7632
        }
                                                                                 7682
                                                                                        __sync_synchronize();
7633
        sleep(&disk.free[0], &disk.vdisk_lock);
                                                                                 7683
                                                                                        *R(VIRTIO_MMIO_QUEUE_NOTIFY) = 0; // value is queue number
7634 }
                                                                                 7684
7635
                                                                                 7685
7636 // format the three descriptors.
                                                                                 7686
                                                                                        // Wait for virtio_disk_intr() to say request has finished.
7637
      // gemu's virtio-blk.c reads them.
                                                                                 7687
                                                                                        while(b->disk == 1) {
7638
                                                                                 7688
                                                                                          sleep(b, &disk.vdisk_lock);
7639
      struct virtio_blk_req *buf0 = &disk.ops[idx[0]];
                                                                                 7689
                                                                                       }
7640
                                                                                 7690
7641
      if(write)
                                                                                 7691
                                                                                        disk.info[idx[0]].b = 0;
7642
        buf0->type = VIRTIO_BLK_T_OUT; // write the disk
                                                                                 7692
                                                                                        free_chain(idx[0]);
7643
                                                                                 7693
7644
        buf0->type = VIRTIO_BLK_T_IN; // read the disk
                                                                                 7694
                                                                                        release(&disk.vdisk_lock);
7645
      buf0->reserved = 0;
                                                                                 7695 }
7646
       buf0->sector = sector;
                                                                                 7696
7647
                                                                                 7697
7648
                                                                                 7698
7649
                                                                                 7699
```

```
7700 void
                                                                                  7750 // init: The initial user-level program
7701 virtio_disk_intr()
                                                                                  7751
7702 {
                                                                                  7752 #include "kernel/types.h"
                                                                                  7753 #include "kernel/stat.h"
7703 acquire(&disk.vdisk_lock);
7704
                                                                                  7754 #include "kernel/spinlock.h"
7705 // the device won't raise another interrupt until we tell it
                                                                                  7755 #include "kernel/sleeplock.h"
                                                                                  7756 #include "kernel/fs.h"
7706 // we've seen this interrupt, which the following line does.
                                                                                  7757 #include "kernel/file.h"
7707 // this may race with the device writing new entries to
7708 // the "used" ring, in which case we may process the new
                                                                                  7758 #include "user/user.h"
7709 // completion entries in this interrupt, and have nothing to do
                                                                                  7759 #include "kernel/fcntl.h"
7710 // in the next interrupt, which is harmless.
                                                                                  7760
7711
      *R(VIRTIO MMIO INTERRUPT ACK) = *R(VIRTIO MMIO INTERRUPT STATUS) & 0x3:
                                                                                  7761 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
7712
                                                                                  7762
7713
                                                                                  7763 int
      __sync_synchronize();
7714
                                                                                  7764 main(void)
7715
      // the device increments disk.used->idx when it
                                                                                  7765 {
                                                                                  7766 int pid, wpid;
7716 // adds an entry to the used ring.
7717
                                                                                  7767
7718
      while(disk.used_idx != disk.used->idx){
                                                                                  7768
                                                                                       if(open("console", O_RDWR) < 0){</pre>
7719
         __sync_synchronize();
                                                                                  7769
                                                                                          mknod("console", CONSOLE, 0);
7720
        int id = disk.used->rina[disk.used idx % NUM].id:
                                                                                  7770
                                                                                          open("console", 0 RDWR):
7721
                                                                                  7771 }
7722
        if(disk.info[id].status != 0)
                                                                                  7772
                                                                                        dup(0); // stdout
7723
          panic("virtio_disk_intr status");
                                                                                  7773
                                                                                        dup(0); // stderr
7724
                                                                                  7774
7725
        struct buf *b = disk.info[id].b;
                                                                                  7775
                                                                                         for(;;){
        b->disk = 0; // disk is done with buf
                                                                                          printf("init: starting sh\n");
7726
                                                                                  7776
7727
                                                                                  7777
                                                                                          pid = fork();
        wakeup(b);
7728
                                                                                  7778
                                                                                          if(pid < 0){
7729
                                                                                             printf("init: fork failed\n");
        disk.used_idx += 1;
                                                                                  7779
7730 }
                                                                                  7780
                                                                                             exit(1);
7731
                                                                                  7781
7732
                                                                                  7782
      release(&disk.vdisk_lock);
                                                                                          if(pid == 0){
7733 }
                                                                                  7783
                                                                                             exec("sh", argv);
7734
                                                                                  7784
                                                                                             printf("init: exec sh failed\n");
7735
                                                                                  7785
                                                                                             exit(1);
7736
                                                                                  7786
                                                                                          }
7737
                                                                                  7787
7738
                                                                                  7788
                                                                                           for(::){
                                                                                            // this call to wait() returns if the shell exits,
7739
                                                                                  7789
7740
                                                                                  7790
                                                                                             // or if a parentless process exits.
7741
                                                                                  7791
                                                                                             wpid = wait((int *) 0);
7742
                                                                                  7792
                                                                                             if(wpid == pid){
7743
                                                                                  7793
                                                                                              // the shell exited; restart it.
7744
                                                                                  7794
                                                                                              break:
7745
                                                                                  7795
                                                                                            } else if(wpid < 0){</pre>
7746
                                                                                  7796
                                                                                              printf("init: wait returned an error\n");
7747
                                                                                  7797
                                                                                               exit(1);
7748
                                                                                  7798
                                                                                            } else {
                                                                                  7799
7749
                                                                                              // it was a parentless process; do nothing.
```

```
7800
          }
7801
        }
7802 }
7803 }
7804
7805
7806
7807
7808
7809
7810
7811
7812
7813
7814
7815
7816
7817
7818
7819
7820
7821
7822
7823
7824
7825
7826
7827
7828
7829
7830
7831
7832
7833
7834
7835
7836
7837
7838
7839
7840
7841
7842
7843
7844
7845
7846
7847
7848
7849
```

```
7850 // Shell.
7851
7852 #include "kernel/types.h"
7853 #include "user/user.h"
7854 #include "kernel/fcntl.h"
7855
7856 // Parsed command representation
7857 #define EXEC 1
7858 #define REDIR 2
7859 #define PIPE 3
7860 #define LIST 4
7861 #define BACK 5
7862
7863 #define MAXARGS 10
7864
7865 struct cmd {
7866 int type;
7867 };
7868
7869 struct execcmd {
7870 int type;
7871 char *argv[MAXARGS];
7872 char *eargv[MAXARGS];
7873 };
7874
7875 struct redircmd {
7876 int type;
7877 struct cmd *cmd;
7878 char *file;
7879 char *efile;
7880 int mode;
7881 int fd;
7882 };
7883
7884 struct pipecmd {
7885 int type;
7886 struct cmd *left;
7887 struct cmd *right;
7888 };
7889
7890 struct listcmd {
7891 int type;
7892 struct cmd *left;
7893 struct cmd *right;
7894 };
7895
7896 struct backcmd {
7897 int type;
7898 struct cmd *cmd;
7899 };
```

```
7900 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                                  7950
                                                                                       case PIPE:
7901 void panic(char*);
                                                                                  7951
                                                                                           pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
7902 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                                  7952
                                                                                           if(pipe(p) < 0)
7903 void runcmd(struct cmd*) __attribute__((noreturn));
                                                                                  7953
                                                                                             panic("pipe");
7904
                                                                                  7954
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){
7905 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                  7955
                                                                                             close(1);
7906 void
                                                                                  7956
                                                                                             dup(p[1]);
7907 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                                  7957
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
7908 {
                                                                                  7958
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
7909 int p[2];
                                                                                  7959
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->left);
7910 struct backcmd *bcmd;
                                                                                  7960
7911 struct execcmd *ecmd:
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){}
                                                                                  7961
7912 struct listcmd *lcmd;
                                                                                  7962
                                                                                             close(0);
7913 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                                  7963
                                                                                             dup(p[0]);
7914 struct redircmd *rcmd:
                                                                                  7964
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
7915
                                                                                  7965
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
7916 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                                  7966
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->right);
7917
        exit(1):
                                                                                  7967
7918
                                                                                  7968
                                                                                           close(p[0]);
7919
      switch(cmd->type){
                                                                                  7969
                                                                                           close(p[1]);
7920
      default:
                                                                                  7970
                                                                                           wait(0):
7921
        panic("runcmd");
                                                                                  7971
                                                                                           wait(0);
7922
                                                                                  7972
                                                                                           break;
7923
       case EXEC:
                                                                                  7973
7924
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  7974 case BACK:
7925
        if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                                  7975
                                                                                           bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
7926
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0)
          exit(1);
                                                                                  7976
7927
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                                  7977
                                                                                             runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
7928
        fprintf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                                  7978
                                                                                           break;
7929
        break:
                                                                                  7979 }
7930
                                                                                  7980 exit(0);
7931
      case REDIR:
                                                                                  7981 }
7932
                                                                                  7982
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
7933
        close(rcmd->fd);
                                                                                  7983 int
7934
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                  7984 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
7935
          fprintf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                                  7985 {
7936
          exit(1);
                                                                                  7986 write(2, "$ ", 2);
7937
                                                                                  7987 memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
7938
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                                  7988 gets(buf, nbuf);
7939
        break;
                                                                                  7989 if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
7940
                                                                                  7990
                                                                                           return -1;
7941
       case LIST:
                                                                                  7991 return 0;
7942
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  7992 }
7943
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                                  7993
          runcmd(lcmd->left);
7944
                                                                                  7994
7945
                                                                                  7995
        wait(0);
7946
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
                                                                                  7996
7947
        break;
                                                                                  7997
7948
                                                                                  7998
7949
                                                                                  7999
```

```
8000 int
                                                                               8050 int
8001 main(void)
                                                                               8051 fork1(void)
8002 {
                                                                               8052 {
8003 static char buf[100];
                                                                               8053 int pid;
8004 int fd;
                                                                               8054
8005
                                                                               8055 pid = fork();
8006
      // Ensure that three file descriptors are open.
                                                                               8056 if(pid == -1)
      while((fd = open("console", 0_RDWR)) >= 0){
                                                                               8057
                                                                                       panic("fork");
8007
8008
       if(fd >= 3){
                                                                                8058 return pid;
8009
          close(fd);
                                                                               8059 }
8010
          break;
                                                                               8060
8011
        }
                                                                               8061
8012
      }
                                                                               8062
8013
                                                                               8063
8014
      // Read and run input commands.
                                                                               8064
8015
      while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
                                                                               8065
        char *cmd = buf;
8016
                                                                               8066
        while (*cmd == ' ' || *cmd == '\t')
8017
                                                                               8067
8018
          cmd++:
                                                                               8068
8019
        if (*cmd == '\n') // is a blank command
                                                                               8069
8020
          continue:
                                                                               8070
8021
        if(cmd[0] == 'c' && cmd[1] == 'd' && cmd[2] == ''){
                                                                               8071
8022
          // Chdir must be called by the parent, not the child.
                                                                               8072
8023
          cmd[strlen(cmd)-1] = 0; // chop \n
                                                                               8073
8024
          if(chdir(cmd+3) < 0)
                                                                               8074
8025
            fprintf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", cmd+3);
                                                                               8075
8026
        } else {
                                                                               8076
8027
          if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                               8077
8028
            runcmd(parsecmd(cmd));
                                                                               8078
8029
                                                                               8079
          wait(0);
8030
      }
                                                                               8080
8031 }
                                                                               8081
8032 exit(0);
                                                                               8082
8033 }
                                                                               8083
8034
                                                                               8084
8035 void
                                                                               8085
8036 panic(char *s)
                                                                               8086
8037 {
                                                                                8087
8038 fprintf(2, "%s\n", s);
                                                                               8088
8039 exit(1);
                                                                               8089
8040 }
                                                                                8090
8041
                                                                               8091
8042
                                                                               8092
8043
                                                                               8093
8044
                                                                               8094
8045
                                                                               8095
8046
                                                                                8096
8047
                                                                               8097
8048
                                                                               8098
8049
                                                                               8099
```

```
8100 // Constructors
                                                                                 8150 struct cmd*
8101
                                                                                 8151 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8102 struct cmd*
                                                                                 8152 {
8103 execcmd(void)
                                                                                 8153 struct listcmd *cmd;
8104 {
                                                                                 8154
8105 struct execomd *cmd;
                                                                                 8155 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8106
                                                                                 8156 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8107
      cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                 8157 cmd->type = LIST;
8108 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                 8158 cmd->left = left;
8109 cmd->type = EXEC;
                                                                                 8159 cmd->right = right;
8110 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
                                                                                 8160 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8111 }
                                                                                 8161 }
8112
                                                                                 8162
8113 struct cmd*
                                                                                 8163 struct cmd*
8114 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd, char *file, char *efile, int mode, int fd)
                                                                                 8164 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
8115 {
                                                                                 8165 {
8116 struct redircmd *cmd;
                                                                                 8166 struct backcmd *cmd;
8117
                                                                                 8167
8118  cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                 8168  cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8119
      memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                 8169
                                                                                       memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8120 cmd->type = REDIR;
                                                                                 8170 cmd \rightarrow tvpe = BACK:
                                                                                 8171 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd;
8121 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd:
8122 cmd->file = file;
                                                                                 8172 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8123 cmd->efile = efile;
                                                                                 8173 }
8124 cmd->mode = mode:
                                                                                 8174
8125 cmd->fd = fd;
                                                                                 8175
8126 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
                                                                                 8176
8127 }
                                                                                 8177
8128
                                                                                 8178
8129 struct cmd*
                                                                                 8179
8130 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
                                                                                 8180
8131 {
                                                                                 8181
8132 struct pipecmd *cmd;
                                                                                 8182
8133
                                                                                 8183
8134 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                 8184
8135 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                 8185
8136 cmd->type = PIPE;
                                                                                 8186
8137
      cmd->left = left;
                                                                                 8187
8138
      cmd->right = right;
                                                                                 8188
8139
      return (struct cmd*)cmd;
                                                                                 8189
8140 }
                                                                                 8190
8141
                                                                                 8191
8142
                                                                                 8192
8143
                                                                                 8193
8144
                                                                                 8194
8145
                                                                                 8195
8146
                                                                                 8196
8147
                                                                                 8197
8148
                                                                                 8198
                                                                                 8199
8149
```

Sheet 81 Sheet 81

```
8200 // Parsing
                                                                               8250 int
                                                                               8251 peek(char **ps, char *es, char *toks)
8201
8202 char whitespace[] = " \t\r\n\v";
                                                                               8252 {
8203 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
                                                                               8253 char *s;
8204
                                                                               8254
8205 int
                                                                               8255 s = *ps;
8206 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
                                                                               8256 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8207 {
                                                                               8257
                                                                                        S++;
8208 char *s;
                                                                               8258 *ps = s;
                                                                               8259 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
8209 int ret;
8210
                                                                               8260 }
8211 s = *ps;
                                                                               8261
8212 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))</pre>
                                                                               8262 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
8213
                                                                               8263 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
      S++;
                                                                               8264 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
8214 if(a)
8215
                                                                               8265 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
        *q = s;
8216 ret = *s;
                                                                               8266
8217
      switch(*s){
                                                                               8267 struct cmd*
8218
      case 0:
                                                                               8268 parsecmd(char *s)
8219
        break;
                                                                               8269 {
8220
      case '|':
                                                                               8270 char *es:
8221
      case '(':
                                                                               8271 struct cmd *cmd;
8222
      case ')':
                                                                               8272
8223
      case ';':
                                                                               8273 es = s + strlen(s);
8224
      case '&':
                                                                               8274 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
8225
      case '<':
                                                                               8275 peek(&s, es, "");
8226
        S++;
                                                                               8276 if(s != es){
8227
                                                                               8277
                                                                                        fprintf(2, "leftovers: %s\n", s);
        break;
8228
      case '>':
                                                                               8278
                                                                                        panic("syntax");
8229
                                                                               8279 }
        S++;
8230
        if(*s == '>'){
                                                                               8280 nulterminate(cmd);
8231
          ret = '+';
                                                                               8281 return cmd;
8232
                                                                               8282 }
          S++;
8233
        }
                                                                               8283
8234
        break;
                                                                               8284 struct cmd*
8235
      default:
                                                                               8285 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
8236
        ret = 'a';
                                                                               8286 {
8237
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
                                                                               8287 struct cmd *cmd;
8238
                                                                               8288
          S++:
8239
        break;
                                                                               8289
                                                                                      cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
8240 }
                                                                               8290
                                                                                     while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
8241 if(eq)
                                                                               8291
                                                                                        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8242
        eq = s;
                                                                               8292
                                                                                        cmd = backcmd(cmd);
8243
                                                                               8293 }
8244 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
                                                                               8294 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
                                                                               8295
8245
        S++;
                                                                                        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8246 *ps = s;
                                                                               8296
                                                                                        cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
                                                                               8297 }
8247 return ret;
                                                                               8298 return cmd;
8248 }
8249
                                                                               8299 }
```

```
8300 struct cmd*
                                                                                 8350 struct cmd*
8301 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
                                                                                 8351 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
8302 {
                                                                                 8352 {
8303 struct cmd *cmd;
                                                                                 8353 struct cmd *cmd;
8304
                                                                                 8354
8305 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
                                                                                 8355 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
8306 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
                                                                                 8356
                                                                                          panic("parseblock");
8307
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
                                                                                 8357
                                                                                       gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8308
        cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
                                                                                 8358 cmd = parseline(ps, es);
8309 }
                                                                                 8359 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
8310 return cmd;
                                                                                 8360
                                                                                          panic("syntax - missing )");
8311 }
                                                                                 8361 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8312
                                                                                 8362 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
8313 struct cmd*
                                                                                 8363 return cmd;
8314 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
                                                                                 8364 }
8315 {
                                                                                 8365
8316 int tok;
                                                                                 8366 struct cmd*
8317
      char *q, *eq;
                                                                                 8367 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
8318
                                                                                 8368 {
8319
      while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
                                                                                 8369 char *q, *eq;
                                                                                 8370 int tok, argc;
8320
        tok = gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8321
        if(gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq) != 'a')
                                                                                 8371 struct execomd *cmd;
8322
          panic("missing file for redirection");
                                                                                 8372
                                                                                       struct cmd *ret;
8323
        switch(tok){
                                                                                 8373
8324
        case '<':
                                                                                 8374 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
8325
                                                                                 8375
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
                                                                                          return parseblock(ps, es);
8326
          break;
                                                                                 8376
8327
        case '>':
                                                                                 8377
                                                                                        ret = execcmd();
8328
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE|O_TRUNC, 1);
                                                                                 8378
                                                                                        cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
8329
          break:
                                                                                 8379
8330
        case '+': // >>
                                                                                 8380
                                                                                       argc = 0;
8331
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
                                                                                 8381
                                                                                        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8332
          break;
                                                                                 8382
                                                                                        while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
8333
        }
                                                                                 8383
                                                                                          if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
8334 }
                                                                                 8384
                                                                                            break;
8335 return cmd;
                                                                                 8385
                                                                                          if(tok != 'a')
8336 }
                                                                                 8386
                                                                                            panic("syntax");
                                                                                          cmd->argv[argc] = q;
8337
                                                                                 8387
8338
                                                                                 8388
                                                                                          cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
8339
                                                                                 8389
                                                                                          argc++;
8340
                                                                                 8390
                                                                                          if(argc >= MAXARGS)
8341
                                                                                 8391
                                                                                            panic("too many args");
8342
                                                                                 8392
                                                                                          ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8343
                                                                                 8393 }
                                                                                 8394 cmd \rightarrow argv[argc] = 0;
8344
8345
                                                                                 8395 cmd \rightarrow eargv[argc] = 0;
8346
                                                                                 8396
                                                                                        return ret;
8347
                                                                                 8397 }
8348
                                                                                 8398
                                                                                 8399
8349
```

```
8400 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
8401 struct cmd*
8402 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
8403 {
8404 int i;
8405 struct backcmd *bcmd;
8406
      struct execcmd *ecmd;
8407
      struct listcmd *lcmd;
8408
      struct pipecmd *pcmd;
      struct redircmd *rcmd;
8409
8410
8411 if(cmd == 0)
8412
        return 0;
8413
8414
      switch(cmd->type){
8415
       case EXEC:
8416
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
8417
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
8418
           *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
8419
        break;
8420
8421
       case REDIR:
8422
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8423
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
8424
        *rcmd->efile = 0:
8425
        break;
8426
8427
       case PIPE:
8428
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
8429
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
8430
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
8431
        break;
8432
8433
       case LIST:
8434
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
8435
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
8436
        nulterminate(lcmd->right);
8437
        break;
8438
8439
       case BACK:
8440
        bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8441
        nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
8442
        break;
8443 }
8444
      return cmd;
8445 }
8446
8447
8448
8449
```

```
8450 OUTPUT_ARCH( "riscv" )
8451 ENTRY( _entry )
8452
8453 SECTIONS
8454 {
8455 /*
8456
       * ensure that entry.S / _entry is at 0x80000000,
8457
       * where qemu's -kernel jumps.
8458
       = 0x80000000; 
8459
8460
8461
     .text : {
8462
        kernel/entry.o(_entry)
8463
        *(.text .text.*)
8464
        . = ALIGN(0x1000);
8465
         _trampoline = .;
8466
        *(trampsec)
8467
        . = ALIGN(0x1000);
8468
        ASSERT(. - _trampoline == 0x1000, "error: trampoline larger than one page
8469
        PROVIDE(etext = .);
8470 }
8471
8472
      .rodata : {
8473
        \cdot = ALIGN(16);
8474
        *(.srodata .srodata.*) /* do not need to distinguish this from .rodata *
8475
         \cdot = ALIGN(16);
8476
        *(.rodata .rodata.*)
8477 }
8478
8479
      .data : {
8480
        . = ALIGN(16);
8481
        *(.sdata .sdata.*) /* do not need to distinguish this from .data */
8482
         \cdot = ALIGN(16);
8483
         *(.data .data.*)
8484 }
8485
8486
     .bss : {
8487
        \cdot = ALIGN(16);
8488
        *(.sbss .sbss.*) /* do not need to distinguish this from .bss */
8489
         . = ALIGN(16);
8490
         *(.bss .bss.*)
8491 }
8492
8493
      PROVIDE(end = .);
8494 }
8495
8496
8497
8498
8499
```